# Ibanga 3

# ITHEMU 4

# ISIZULU ULIMI LWASEKHAYA

# Uhlelo Lwesifundo

## INQUBO YOKUKHONONDA /YOKULUNGISA

Basebenzi Abakanye Nathi,

Siyanamukela Ohlelweni Lolimi Lwasekhaya lwe-NECT!

Sicela niqaphele ukuthi izincwadi zeThemu 2 Zolimi Lwasekhaya lwe-NECT zenziwe ngesikhathi esifushane kakhulu. Ngenxa yalesi sizathu, siyavuma ukuthi kungenzeka kube nokulungiswa nokushintshwa okwengeziwe.

Singathanda futhi nani namukele ubunikazi balezi zincwadi, bese nisebenza nethimba lethu ukulokhu silungisa futhi sithuthukisa ukuhunyushwa kwazo. Uma nithola noma yimaphi amaphutha, sicela nilandele le nqubo yokuwabika:

**1** Thumela i-imeyli ekhelini le-emeyli elifanele:
xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za
tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za
sepedi@homelanguage.co.za
siswati@homelanguage.co.za
isizulu@homelanguage.co.za
isindebele@homelanguage.co.za
isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za
sesotho@homelanguage.co.za
setswana@homelanguage.co.za
afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za
english@homelanguage.co.za

**2** Emgqeni wesihloko, bhala ireferensi yedokhumenti. Ngokwesibonelo: IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 4 UHLELO LWESIFUNDO AMAKHASI 45–47

**3** Engqikithini ye-imeyli, yisho ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe. Noma, okukanye, wenze ushintsho ekhophini engokoqobo bese uskena noma uthathe isithombe sekhasi bese usithumelela sona ne-imeyli yakho.

**4** Uma unodaba lolimi olukhulu ongafuna ukuba silunakekele, sicela ukubonise lokhu emgqeni wesihloko sereferensi. Ngokwesibonelo: UBUFAKAZI BOLIMI LWESIGODI

**5** Ngemva kwalokho, engqikithini ye-imeyli yakho, sicela uchaze udaba.

**6** Sicela nisithumelele onke ama-imeyli abe negama lakho, isikhundla kanye nenombolo yocingo, ukuze sikwazi ukukuthinta uma kudingeka sibe nengxoxo.

**7** **Siyabonga ngokufaka isandla ngolwazi lwakho kulolu hlelo! Sifuna ukuqiniseka ukuthi siba neveshini elungile, nengcono kakhulu ngazo zonke izilimi ezikuwo onke amadokhumenti ethu.**

# Contents


Amanothi Okuphatha v
Izinqubo Eziyisisekelo xiii

**Isonto 1 Isihloko: Ukubaluleka kwemfundo 1**
Umsombuluko 3
Ulwesibili 9
Ulwesithathu 16
Ulwesine 24
Ulwesihlanu 29

**Isonto 2 Isihloko: Ukubaluleka kwemfundo 35**
Umsombuluko 37
Ulwesibili 43
Ulwesithathu 50
Ulwesine 58
Ulwesihlanu 63

**Isonto 3 Isihloko: Ukuzizwa uzolile futhi ukhululekile 67**
Umsombuluko 69
Ulwesibili 76
Ulwesithathu 82
Ulwesine 90
Ulwesihlanu 94

**Isonto 4 Isihloko: Ukuzizwa uzolile futhi ukhululekile 99**
Umsombuluko 101
Ulwesibili 107
Ulwesithathu 113
Ulwesine 121
Ulwesihlanu 126

**Isonto 5 Isihloko: Ukudabuka nosizi 131**
Umsombuluko 133
Ulwesibili 138
Ulwesithathu 144
Ulwesine 152
Ulwesihlanu 156

**Isonto 6 Isihloko: Ukudabuka nosizi** **161**
Umsombuluko 163
Ulwesibili 169
Ulwesithathu 176
Ulwesine 184
Ulwesihlanu 189

**Isonto 7 Isihloko: Umlando** **193**
Umsombuluko 195
Ulwesibili 201
Ulwesithathu 207
Ulwesine 215
Ulwesihlanu 219

**Isonto 8 Isihloko: Umlando** **223**
Umsombuluko 225
Ulwesibili 231
Ulwesithathu 238
Ulwesine 246
Ulwesihlanu 250

# Amanothi Okuphatha

## Imiphumela Yokufunda

Kule themu, abafundi bakho kufanele bafinyelele imiphumela elandelayo:

### UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

**1** Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukusho noma ukucula imilolozelo emisha emi-4 noma amaculo
**2** Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni yekilasi ukuze babelane ulwazi lwangaphambili
**3** Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuxoxa indaba yokufunda ngokuhlanganyela, basebenzise uhlaka lwengxoxo njengesiqondiso
**4** Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwenza ezabo siqu izindaba emsebenzini wobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba
**5** Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukukhuluma ngombhalo wabo
**6** Abafundi kufanele baqonde futhi bakwazi ukusebenzisa olunye lolwazimagama olulandelayo

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| imfundo | isikolwa samabanga aphansi | isikolwa samabanga aphakeme | inyuvesi | ukuqeda | ukuyeka isikole |
| ithuba | umthetho | ummeli | ijaji | inkantolo | ukucwaswa |
| ubulili | ukucwaswa ngobulili | umbhali wezindaba | izilaleli | isisulu | usongo |
| waphila | ukulimala | ukuzola | ukukhululeka | ukuzindla | ucingo |
| lunguza | okungajwayelekile | ulwazingqangi | chofoza | donsela phansi | indawo |
| ukucindezeleka | udokotela wengqondo | izinhlungu zesisu | ukukhathala | ukukhululeka | uphawu |
| inkomba | imizwa | ukudabuka | usizi | ukufa | umngcwabo |
| ihlathi | phazamisa | ukulamba | ukujabula | ukubonga | iseluleko |
| ukukhululeka | inkumbulo | i-altare | eliphambili | eMexico | ukugubha |
| isiko | umoya | hlela | izinkumbulo | isithombe | umlando |
| endulo | ukhokho | amanxiwa | indatshana | ikhulu leminyaka | ukwakha kabusha |
| isakhiwo | imnyuziyamu | umhlabathi | ngaphansi | iqhawe | amalungelo |
| amalungelo alinganayo | ukulingana | uhulumende | bhikisha | okungenabulungiswa | boshwa |
| ejele | khuluma | | | | |

## UKUBONA UBUDLELWANO PHAKATHI KOHLAMVU NOMSINDO

1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubona imisindo yezinhlamvu
2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubona izinhlamvu ezilandelayo ngokuzenzakalelayo
3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuhlanganisa nokwehlukanisa izinhlamvu ezilandelayo

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| hlw | dlw | ngx | ngq | khw | chw |
| qhw | klw | shw | thw | xhw | ngcw |
| tsh | ntsh | | | | |

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwehlukanisa amagama alandelayo ngamalunga

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| umuhlwa | ukuhlwa | hlwanyela | lahlwa | uhlweza | esidlweni |
| esigodlweni | umdlwembe | umdlwane | ingxaki | ingxabano | ingxoxo |
| izingxabulela | ungqi | ungqimphotho | ingqalabutho | ingqondo | ingqinamba |
| ikhwapha | khwabanisa | khwela | khwehlela | isikhwebu | amachwane |
| chwechwa | uchwepheshe | ubuchwabalala | chwaza | iqhwa | qhweba |
| isiqhwaga | qhwalela | isiqhwala | klwebha | iklwa | isishwapha |
| shwabana | shweleza | shweba | ukweshwama | thwasa | thwala |
| isithwalambiza | isithwathwa | thwebula | xhwala | isixhwe | ngcwele |
| ngcwaba | itshe | isitshalo | tshatha | tshala | isitsha |
| ntshontsha | intshela | intshebe | intsha | entsha | |

## UKUFUNDA

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuqonda amagama alandelayo

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| umuhlwa | ukuhlwa | hlwanyela | lahlwa | uhlweza | esidlweni |
| esigodlweni | umdlwembe | umdlwane | ingxaki | ingxabano | ingxoxo |
| izingxabulela | ungqi | ungqimphotho | ingqalabutho | ingqondo | ingqinamba |
| ikhwapha | khwabanisa | khwela | khwehlela | isikhwebu | amachwane |
| chwechwa | uchwepheshe | ubuchwabalala | chwaza | iqhwa | qhweba |
| isiqhwaga | qhwalela | isiqhwala | klwebha | iklwa | isishwapha |
| shwabana | shweleza | shweba | ukweshwama | thwasa | thwala |
| isithwalambiza | isithwathwa | thwebula | xhwala | isixhwe | ngcwele |
| ngcwaba | itshe | isitshalo | tshatha | tshala | isitsha |
| ntshontsha | intshela | intshebe | intsha | entsha | |

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufunda amagama alandelayo ngokuwabuka

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| imingcele | qhubeke | iziphakamiso | enyuvesi | ozakwabo | ithuba |
| iqhumise | izethameli | amalungelo | izintatheli | ukuzola | hhumuzela |
| kocingo | lolonga | phambanisa | shonelwa | tshiyoza | emcamelweni |
| azinze | ukwanga | edabukile | amahlaya | iqhinga | imigilingwane |
| casukile | imikhuba | umgubho | altare | izithombe | asebashona |
| okhokho | imnyuziyamu | ugadi | imibhoshongo | odongeni | amalungelo |
| ukulingana | shoshovu | iqhawe | ubandlululo | | |

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufunda umbhalo oxhunyiwe njengesibonelo esilandelayo

| |
|---|
| Umkhulu wami usexhwalile kakhulu. Sekuze kunzima nokuthi aziyele emholweni. Siyaye sicele umakhelwane amgibeze imoto yakhe. Uma umuntu esexhwalile akufanele ahambe yedwa. |

**UKUQONDISISA**

1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwenza ukuqagela ngombhalo ngokubheka izithombe
2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukukhumbula imininingwane ngombhalo
3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukulandisa ngombhalo
4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukulandelanisa izigameko ezisembhalweni
5 Abafundi kufanele baqale ukuqonda ukuthi kusho ukuthini ukubona ngeso lengqondo, ukwenza ukuxhumanisa, ukwenza iziphetho kanye nokuzibuza ngombhalo
6 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuzindla ngombhalo besebenzisa uhlaka lwengxoxo
7 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuphendula imibuzo ebhaliwe yokuqondisisa ngombhalo
8 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufingqa umbhalo

**UKUBHALA**

1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukudweba isithombe esichaza okushiwoyo
2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwengeza amalebula eyodwa kuya kwamabili kumdwebo wabo
3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuqedela uhlaka lokubhala olufushane
4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubhala 1 izigaba besebenzisa uhlaka noma uhlelo lokubhala
5 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubhala: uhlu /incwadi

### UKUFUNDA OKUHOLWAYO KWAMAQEMBU

1 Abafundi kumele bakwazi ukufunda ngokuzwakalayo ezincwadini zabo zamazinga eqenjini labafundi abafunda ngezinga akulona nothisha.
2 Uma abafundi befunda kumele babenolwazi lokuphimisa imisindo, babenomkhondo wengqikithi baphinde bakwazi ukubona amagama esiwabona njalo.
3 Abafundi kumele bakwazi ukuqapha ukubonwa kwamagama kanye nesifundo sokuqondisisa.

## Izinto Zokusebenza Nezinsiza-kufundisa Ezinikeziwe

**Sicela uqaphela ukuthi zonke izinsiza-kufundisa ezinikeziwe ngezesikole. Izinsiza-kufundisa zizonikezwa kanye kuphela, ngakho kufanele zigcinwe futhi zinakekelwe ngendlela efanele.**

NgeThemu 2 othisha banikwa izinsiza-kufundisa ezilandelayo:

1 **Amabhodi Anemibala Okubonisa x 4**
Sebenzisa lawa mabhodi ukuphanyeka umsebenzi wakho wesonto. Njalo ngesonto, phanyeka: umsindo ofundwayo kanye namagama; amagama asetshenziswa njalo; ulwazimagama olusha lwesihloko esifundwayo; imifanekiso; kanye nohlaka lokubhala.
2 **Ishadi lokubhala kahle ngesandla/amashadi okubhala kahle ngesandla**
Phanyeka lawa mashadi phambi kwekilasi, ukuze abonakale ngokucacile kubafundi. Othisha beBanga 1neBanga 2 bazonikwa amashadi Okubhala Kahle Ngesandla Ngokuhlukanisa. Othisha beBanga 2 neBanga 3 bazonikwa amashadi Okubhala Kahle Ngesandla Ngokuhlanganisa Nangokwehlukanisa.
3 **Uhlelo Lwesifundo seThemu 2**
Sebenzisa lendlela yohlelo lokufunda ukuze ubone lokho okufanele ukufundise nsukuzonke. Izinqubo eziyisisekelo zikutshela indlela okufanele ufundise ngayo isifundo ngasinye. Emasontweni okuqala amabili eThemu 2, uzolandele uhlelo lokujwayeza abafundi esikoleni.

**4 Isithungathi seThemu 2**
Sebenzisa le dokhumenti ukugcwalisa i-ATP kanye Nesihleli seThemu sakho. Thikha futhi ubhale nosuku lwesifundo ngasinye kanye nomsebenzi wokuhlola njengoba wenziwa. Zindla ngendlela ofundise ngayo.

**5 Incwadi Enkulu yeThemu 2**
Sebenzisa incwadi enkulu yezindaba ngesikhathi sezifundo Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Kunezindaba eziyisishiyagalombili zethemu – indaba eyodwa njalo ngesonto.

**6 Umgodla Wezinsiza-kufundisa zeThemu 2**
Umgodla wezinsiza-kufundisa uhlanganisa izinto ezilandelayo:

- **Amagama akumaFleshi-khadi** anikezwa ukuba asetshenzise kulwazimagama ngesihloko; amagama asetshenziswa njalo; umsindo ofundwayo kanye namagama. Wasike **bese** uwalondoloza ngendlela ehlelekile. Sebenzisa lawa magama amafleshi-khadi kanye namabhodi okubonisa.
- **Imidwebo Yolwazimagama Ngesihloko** uyanikezwa lapho kufanele. Wasike bese uwalondoloza ngendlela ehlelekile. Sebenzisa lawa magama akumafleshi-khadi kanye namabhodi okubonisa.
- **Amaphepha Obuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba** anikezwa ngesihloko ngasinye. Lawa awuchungechunge lwezithombe 3 noma 4 ezixoxa indaba. Kunamakhophi ayi-10 ephepha ngalinye – elilodwa ngeqembu ngalinye elincane. Sicela wenze amakhophi engeziwe uma kudingeka.
- **Amaphepha Okurekhoda Ukuhlola** anikezwa ukuze urekhode imiphumela yabafundi kanye nokuphawula ngethemu.

**7 Izincwadi Zokufunda zeThemu 2 x 8**
Izincwadi Zokufunda eziyisishiyagalombili zinikezwa ngethemu – eyodwa njalo ngesonto kusukela Esontweni 3 kuye Esontweni 10. Sebenzisa lezi zincwadi kanye nekilasi lonke lapho wenza ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo. Kukhona amakhophi angama – 20 Encwadi Efundwayo ngayinye. Sicela wenze amakhophi engeziwe uma kudingeka.

## Isimiso Samasonto Onke: Amahora ayisi-7

1. Uhlelo lokufunda oluhleliwe lulandela isimiso esifanayo masonto onke.
2. Lokhu kwenzela kube lula ngothisha kanye nabafundi ukukulandela.
3. Abafundi bangakwazi ukuzilungiselela umsebenzi olandelayo uma sebesazi isimiso.
4. Isimiso esisekelwe emigomweni ye-CAPS yesikhathi esibekiwe soLimi Lwasekhaya okungenani: Amahora ayi-7 ngesonto.
5. Lesi simiso senzelwe ukuthi sisebenze njengengxenye yohlelo lokukhuluma izilimi ezimbili kanye ne-PSRIP EFAL.
6. Sicela uchome lesi simiso ekilasini lakho futhi uzame ukusazi ngekhanda ngisho ungasibhekile!

| **MONDAY UMSOMBULUKO** | | **TUESDAY ULWESIBILI** | | **WEDNESDAY ULWESITHATHU** | | **THURSDAY ULWESINE** | | **FRIDAY ULWESIHLANU** | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma | 15 | | | Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma | 15 | | | Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma | 15 |
| | | Imisindo | 15 | Imisindo | 15 | Imisindo | 15 | Imisindo | 15 |
| Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla | 15 | Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla | 15 | Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla | 15 | | | | |
| Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela | 15 | Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela | 15 | | | Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela | 15 | Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela | 15 |
| Ukubhala | 30 | | | Ukubhala | 30 | | | | |
| Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela | 30 | Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela | 30 | Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela | 30 | Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela | 30 | Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela | 30 |
| **1.45** | | **1.15** | | **1.45** | | **1.00** | | **1.15** | |

## Amalungiselelo Amasonto Onke

Kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuthi uhlelo Lolimi Lwasekhaya lunciphisele othisha isidingo soKUHLELA, kodwa – ke UKULUNGISELELA kusadingeka! Intambama eyodwa njalo ngesonto, uhlangane nozakwenu (bonke othisha abafundisa Amabanga Aphansi), nenze amalungiselelo enu ndawonye.

**Lapho kwenziwa amalungiselo, khumbula lokhu:**

1. Funda lonke uhlelo lwesifundo lwesonto.
2. Qiniseka ukuthi uyazazi futhi uyaziqonda izinqubo zokufundisa okufanele uzisebenzise. Uma kungenjalo, phindela esihlokweni esithi 'Izinqubo Eziyisisekelo' bese uzibuyekeza ngendlela efanele.
3. Okulandelayo, hlola amafleshi-khadi kanye nemifanekiso okudingekayo okuhambisana nolwazimagama ngesihloko, amagama asetshenziswa njalo, imisindo kanye nezinhlaka zokubhala. Thola lawa mafleshi-khadi kanye nemifanekiso kuze eme ngomumo kanjena:

- **a** Sika amafleshi-khadi noma imifanekiso
- **b** Zama ukukunamathisela kukhadibhodi noma ephepheni
- **c** Uma kungenzeka, khava ngokhava weplastiki onamathelayo noma ukhave ngoplasitiki ojwayelekile
- **d** Beka amafleshi-khadi esifundo ndawonye emvilophini, noma uwahlanganise ngolastiki wokubopha ndawonye

**4** Qoqa nezinye izinsiza-kufundisa ongase uzidinge, lokho makuhlanganise izithombe noma izinto zangempela.

**5** Hlola ukuthi Incwadi Enkulu yakho ime ngomumo.

**6** Funda yonke imisebenzi ezokwenziwa eseNcwadini Yokusebenza ye-DBE.

**7** Zilolongele ukwenza umsebenzi wezifundo zokubhala.

**8** Qiniseka ukuthi Isithungathi sakho sigcwaliswe kahle kusukela esontweni eledlule futhi uzindle ngentuthuko yakho.

## Izihloko Nohlelo Lokufunda

| INOMBOLO YESONTO | ISIHLOKO | UMBHALO WOKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA | INCWADI YOKUFUNDA |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Ukubaluleka kwemfundo | Impilo engenamingcele | 1 |
| 2 | Ukubaluleka kwemfundo | UMalala ulwela imfundo | 2 |
| 3 | Ukuzizwa uzolile futhi ukhululekile | UZandile ufunda ukuzindla | 3 |
| 4 | Ukuzizwa uzolile futhi ukhululekile | UMunene uthola usizo | 4 |
| 5 | Ukudabuka nosizi | UBantu uzizwa edabukile | 5 |
| 6 | Ukudabuka nosizi | Ukukhumbula uTio Pablo | 6 |
| 7 | Umlando | Uhambo olukhulu lukaShamiso | 7 |
| 8 | Umlando | Iqhawe elibizwa ngokuthiwa uSimon Nkoli | 8 |

## Uhlelo Lokuhlola lweThemu 2

Uhlelo Lokuhlola lwenziwe ngokuvumelana neSifushaniso Sengxenye 4 ye-CAPS. Lolu lungatholakala ngemva kweSithungathi sethemu ngayinye.

## Okuboniswa Ekilasini

### AMABHODI OKUBONISA

**1** Njengengxenye yalolu hlelo, uzonikezwa amabhodi amane amakhulu okubonisa anemibala eyehlukene.
**2** Ibhodi ngalinye elinombala lizosetshenziselwa ukuchoma amasethi ahlukile amagama alelosonto.
**3** Sebenzisa lawa mabhodi ngendlela elandelayo:
  **a** **Ibhodi eliluhlaza okotshani –** elokubonisa ulwazimagama ngesihloko kanye nemidwebo yalelo sonto.
  **b** **Ibhodi eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka –** elokubonisa amagama asetshenziswa njalo alelo sonto.
  **c** **Ibhodi eliphuzi –** elokubonisa umsindo kanye namagama alelo sonto.
  **d** **Ibhodi elibomvana** – elokubonisa uhlaka lokubhala lwalelo sonto.
**4** Amagama akulawa mabhodi kufanele ashintshwe njalo ngesonto.
**5** Nicelwa ukuthi ningayeki ulwazimagama ngesihloko kanye nemifanekiso kuhlale unyaka. Lokhu kufanele kuhambisane nesihloko osuke ufundisa ngaso ngaleso sikhathi. Uma ikilasi ligcwele amagama kanye nemifanekiso kuvele kube yisixakaxaka nje esidida ingqondo, ngaleyondlela abafundi bayadideka bangabe besakwazi nokubona umehluko wamagama nomsebenzi omusha.
**6** Uma usuqedile ngamasethi amagama nemifanekiso, kulondoloze ngokucophelela efayelini lakho.
**7** Gcina amagama akho kahle ukuze uphinde futhi ukwazi ukuwasebenzisa ngonyaka olandelayo.

### ITAFULA LESIHLOKO

**1** Zama ukwakha itafula lesihloko ekilasini lakho.
**2** Sebenzisa le ndawo ukuze ubonise imifanekiso kanye nezinto zangempela ezihambisana nesihloko.
**3** Lebula zonke lezi zinto, ukuze abafundi bezokwazi ukufunda lolu lwazimagama.

# Izinqubo Eziyisisekelo

## Ukuphathwa Kwekilasi

Ezinye zezindlela eziyisekelo sokuphathwa kwekilasi zihlanganiswe 'njengezinqubo eziyisisekelo'. Lezi yizindlela ezisetshenziswa zikhathi zonke kulolu hlelo, ngakho-ke kubaluleke kakhulu ukuzazi.

***Inhloso:*** *Ukwenza kangcono isikhathi esichithwa emsebenzini, ukuziphatha kwabafundi kanye nendlela yokubambisana phakathi kwabafundi. Ukuze kunciphiswe ukuphazamiseka lapho kufundwa. Ukuqala ukujwayeza abafundi indlela yokufunda sakudlala.*

### UKUHLALA KANYE NAMAQEMBU AMANCANE

1. Kubalulekile kakhulu ukucabangisisa ukuthi abafundi uzobahlalisa kanjani ekilasini.
2. Uma wenza lokhu, cabangela lawa maphuzu abalulekile:
   - a **Hlalisa abafundi ngokwamakhono axubile –** akufuneki ukuthi abafundi abadonsa kanzima ubahlalise ndawonye, kanti futhi ungahlalisi abafundi abanekhono eliphakeme ndawonye. Xuba abafundi ukuze ikilasi lonke libe namakhono axubile
   - b **Hlalisa abafundi ngendlela oyicabangisise kahle ukuze ugweme ukusuka kodweshu noma ukuthola sekunomsindo kakhulu.** Ungabahlalisi abafundi abaphehla udweshu uma behlezi ndawonye. Ungabahlalisi ndawonye abafundi abangakwazi ukuthula uma behlezi ndawonye. Gwema izinkinga ngokuhlukanisa abafundi ngendlela ehlelekile.
3. Ohlelweni lokufunda, kunemisebenzi embalwa edinga ukuthi abafundi basebenze ngamaqembu amancane.
4. Lawa maqembu kufanele abe nabafundi aba-3–4, abahlezi ndawonye. Yenza lokhu ukuze uma usutshela abafundi ukuthi abasebenze 'emaqenjini abo amancane' bakwazi ukwakha lawa maqembu ngokushesha nangokuhleleka.
5. Uma abafundi behlezi ngokulandelana, indlela elula yokwakha amaqembu ukuba nabafundi ababili emugqeni wokuqala babheke abafundi abasemuva kwabo emugqeni wesibili. Bangenza amaqembu anabantu abane ngokushesha nangokuhleleka.
6. Ungakushiyeli lokhu kubafundi. Yenza isinqumo sokuthi amaqembu amancane uzowakha kanjani ekilasini lakho, futhi uqeqeshe abafundi ukuthi bakhe amaqembu ngokushesha nangokuthula.
7. Uma ubona ukuthi indlela owakhe ngayo amaqembu ayisebenzi, yenza ushintsho eqenjini – ungabaphoqi abafundi ukuthi basebenze ndawonye.

### UKULAWULA IZINGXOXO ZAMAQEMBU

1. Ohlelweni lokufunda, kunemisebenzi embalwa edinga abafundi ukuthi benze izingxoxo zamaqembu.

2 Qeqesha abafundi ukuthi benze lokhu ngendlela elandelayo:
   a Okokuqala, abafundi kufanele baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
   b Okulandelayo, abafundi kumele babheke imibuzo yengxoxo noma uhlaka.
   c Ngakho wonke umfundi kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo, ukuze:
      - Umfundi 1 aphendule Umbuzo 1
      - Umfundi 2 aphendule Umbuzo 1
      - Umfundi 3 aphendule Umbuzo 1
      - Umfundi 4 aphendule Umbuzo 1
      - Umfundi 1 aphendule Umbuzo 2
      - Umfundi 2 aphendule Umbuzo 2
      - Umfundi 3 aphendule Umbuzo 2
      - Umfundi 4 aphendule Umbuzo 2
      - Njalonjalo
3 Kungaba umqondo omuhle ukusebenzisa 'induku yokukhuluma/itshe/into' ukulawula lokhu.
   a Nikeza iqembu ngalinye into efana nenduku enemibala noma itshe.
   b Umuntu obambe into uyakhuluma bese wonke omunye umuntu eqenjini uyalalela.
   c Uma umfundi wokuqala eseqedile ukukhuluma, kufanele endlulisele into kumfundi olandelayo, njalonjalo.
4 Uma iqembu kuzodingeka lethule umbiko, khona-ke uma bonke sebephendulile, iqembu lingavotela impendulo engcono kakhulu embuzweni ngamunye.

## IMISEBENZI YOSHINTSHO LOKUFUNDA

1 Ngesikhathi sezifundo zonke Zokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, uthisha kufanele asebenze namaqembu amabili.
2 Phakathi kwamaqembu amabili, kubalulekile ukuthi kuthathwe 'ikhefu' ngaphambi kokulungiselela abafundi ukuba benze Umsebenzi Wokufunda Incwadi.
3 Yenza lokhu ngendlela elandelayo:
   a Uma usuqedile ukusebenza nabo, phindisela Iqembu 1 ematafuleni abo.
   b Cela ikilasi ukuba linake futhi lilalele.
   c Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda nalo lonke ikilasi.
   d Phindisela abafundi ezindaweni zabo ubanike Incwadi Yokufunda.
   e Bachazele umsebenzi olandelayo oseNcwadini Yokufunda.
   f Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi baqale baqede umsebenzi abawenzayo ngaphambi kokuba benze umsebenzi olandelayo – kufanele bazinikeze isikhathi esanele uma benza umsebenzi.
   g Biza iqembu 2 ukuthi lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ethemini 1, kutuswa ukuba usebenzise lena Misebenzi Yoshintsho Lokufunda emi-4 kanye nabafundi:

## Umsebenzi 1: Uthisha Uthi

1 Tshela abafundi ukuba basukume.
2 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazokwenza iminyakazo ehlukene, njengokuthi: thinta ikhanda lakho; ndizisa ikhayithi; nyakazisa ikhala lakho; gxuma kathathu; njl,.
3 Uma uqala ngokuthi 'uthisha uthi', emva kwalokho abafundi kufanele benze umnyakazo.
4 Uma ungasho ukuthi 'uthisha uthi' abafundi mabame banganyakazi nhlobo.
5 Uma umfundi eke wanyakaza ungashongo ukuthi 'uthisha uthi' loyomfundi useyaphuma akasadlali kufanele ahlale phansi.
6 Owinile kuba ngumfundi wokugcina omile.

## Umsebenzi 2: Umcimbi Womdanso

1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume.
2 Bachazele ukuthi uzobadlalela umculo kumakhalekhukhwini wakho.
3 Ngalesikhathi bezwa umculo, kufanele badanse.
4 Ngokushesha nje lapho ucisha umculo, abafundi kufanele bame bangabe besanyakaza nhlobo.
5 Ibe ulokhu uwudlala ubuye uwucime umculo izikhathi ezimbalwa, ukuze abafundi bezolokhu bedansa futhi bame banganyakazi izikhathi ezimbala!

## Umsebenzi 3: Yaluza, yaluza, Yima Ungasanyakazi

1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume.
2 Yithi, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yima ungasanyakazi!
3 Abafundi kufanele basho lokhu kanye nawe futhi bayaluzise imizimba yabo njengoba bethi 'yaluza'.
4 Uma sekufika lapho bethi khona 'yima ungasanyakazi' kufanele bame bathule du bangabe besanyakaza nhlobo!
5 Kuphinde lokhu izikhashana ezimbalwa.

## Umsebenzi 4: Isihlalo sami kanye nami

1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume bame eduze nezihlalo zabo. Kufanele bathi ukuqhelelana bangasondelani eduze.
2 Nika abafundi imiyalelo okufanele bayilandele – kufanele bayenze ngokushesha nangokuthula.
3 Lena miyalelo yonke iphathelene nesihlalo kanye nokuzilolongela ukusebenzisa ondaweni.
4 Nikeza imiyalelo kanjena:

- yima ngemuva kwesihlalo sakho
- phakamisa isihlalo sakho
- gibela phezu kwesihlalo sakho
- nyathela phezu kwesihlalo sakho
- njl,.

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Ekuqaleni kwezifundo Zolimi Lwasekhaya ngeMisombuluko, ngoLwesithathu nangoLwesihlanu uzokwenza imisebenzi yokukhuluma. Lena imisebenzi yokulalela nokukhuluma yohlelo. Lokhu kwenziwe ngokucophelela ukuze kunikeze umfundi ngamunye amathuba okukhuluma.

### Fundisa Ulwazimagama Ngesihloko

***Inhloso:** Ukwelula umqondo, kanye nolwazi lwamagama lwezifundo, ukuze bathuthukise ukufunda ngokuqondisisa kanye nolwazi oluvamile. Ukuhlomisela abafundi kangcono ngolimi olufanele ukuze bakwazi ukusebenza ngendlela efanelekile Emabangeni Aphakathi Nendawo.*

1. Fundisa abafundi amagama amasha ama-3 esihloko.
2. Sebenzisa inqubo ye-PATS ukufundisa amagama amasha.
3. Ukuthi PATS kuyisifushaniso esisho Ukukhomba, Ukulingisa, Tshela Nokusho.
4. Akuvamile ngaso sonke isikhathi ukuthi wenze konke lokhu kokune egameni ngalinye lesihloko, mane wenze lokho okufanele.
   - **a** P – (POINT) KHOMBA isithombe noma into engokoqobo, uma kunokwenzeka.
   - **b** A – (ACT) LINGISA igama lesihloko, uma kunokwenzeka
   - **c** T – (TELL) TSHELA abafundi ukuthi igama lesihloko lisho ukuthini. Nikeza incazelo elula yegama.
   - **d** S – (SAY) YISHO igama emshweni, uphinde uvumele abafundi ukuthi baphinde igama emva kwakho.
5. Uma usufundise amagama esihloko esonto, bonisa amagama ebhodini lokukhangisa, kanye nesithombe segama lesihloko.
6. Akusibo bonke abafundi abazokhumbula amagama esihloko masinyane. Makungakukhathazi lokhu kanti ungenzi ukuthi abafundi baphinde amagama kaningi!
7. Abafundi bazohlangabezana namagama amasha izinkathi eziningi ngesikhathi sokufundwa kwesihloko, futhi bazonikezwa ithuba lokwakha ngempela inqolobane yabo yamagama.

## Iculo noma Umlolozelo

***Inhloso:*** *Ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwamagama amasha lwabafundi. Bafunde ngokudlala.*

1. Iculo noma umlolozelo othile okumele uwenze nabafundi osohlwini lohlelo lwesifundo.
2. Ekuhambeni kwesikhathi, abafundi bazowazi lawa maculo kanye nemilolozelo, bese bewacula ngempela.
3. Nokho, ngesikhathi uwethula okokuqala, kudingeka ufundise abafundi amagama, iminyakazo kanye neshuni (uma ikhona).
4. Fundisa abafundi iculo noma umlolozelo, umugqa ngomugqa ngalendlela elandelayo:
    - **a** Culela ikilasi noma usho iculo lonke noma umlolozelo. Nika abafundi incazelo yalo uma kunesidingo.
    - **b** Cula noma usho umugqa wokuqala, bese uvumela abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
    - **c** Cula noma usho umugqa wesibili, uphinde uvumele abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
    - **d** Cula noma usho imigqa yokuqala emibili kanyekanye, bese uvumele abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
    - **e** Qhubeka ngalendlela kuze kufike lapho abafundi bezokwazi ukucula ingoma noma umlolozelo wonke.
5. Faka indlela efanele yokulingisa iculo noma umlolozelo ngaso sonke isikhathi.
6. Vumela abafundi bacule ingoma abayithandayo ekugcineni kosuku – lena indlela ejabulisayo yokugcizelela ulimi olusha abalufundile.

## Yethula Isihloko: Ukuhlola Ulwazi Lwangaphambili

***Inhloso****: Ukuthola nokubona ulwazi lwangaphambili lwabafundi ngesihloko, uphinde wakhele phezu kwalokho abakwaziyo ngaleso sihloko. Ukutshengisa ukuhleleka kwemidwebo yolwazi ngokusebenzisa isu lebalazwe lomqondo.*

1. Kulo msebenzi, uthisha uqala ngokwenza masinyane ibalazwe lomqondo ebhodini.
2. Uthisha udweba isiyingi esinegama lesihloko maphakathi nebhodi.
3. Okulandelayo, uthisha ubuza abafundi*: Yini enivele seniyazi mayelana nale sihloko?*
4. Uthisha ubhala phansi yonke imibono izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Uthisha kufanele azame ukuqoqela ndawonye imibono ecishe ifane, ngokwesibonelo, uma isihloko simayelana 'Nobungani' ungaba nebalazwe lomqondo elifana naleli elilandelayo:

**5** Esontweni lesibili lomjikelezo, uthisha uzosebenzisa ibalazwe lomqondo ukusiza abafundi babuyekeze bese bezindla ngalokho abakufundile esontweni lokuqala lomjikelezo.

**6** Uthisha uzobuza abafundi: Yiziphi izinto ezintsha nezithakazelisayo enifunde ngazo kule sihloko kuze kube manje?

## Ubuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba Isonto 1

***Inhloso:*** *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulimi olusha ngokuzenzakalelayo, futhi basebenzise ulwazi lwesihloko nobuciko bokuqamba indaba enomqondo. Ukwakha ikhono lokulandelanisa. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana eqenjini elincane.*

**1** Lo msebenzi unikeza abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa imicabango nobuciko babo, amagama amasha esihloko kanye namakhono okulandelanisa ukuze benze indaba entsha.

**2** Tshela abafundi ukuthi baye emaqenjini abo amancane.

**3** Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yephepha lobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba ngesihloko. Uzothola lokhu Emgodleni Wezinsiza-kufundisa.

4 Lawa maphepha anochungechunge lwezithombe ezi-3–4 ezingasetshenziswa ukwakha indaba ehlobene nesihloko.
5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange indaba ehambisana nezithombe.
6 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
7 Okulandelayo, wonke umfundi eqenjini kufanele athole ithuba lokwabelana ngombono wakhe ngendaba.
8 Hamba phakathi kwabo uphinde ulalele abafundi abahlukene njengoba bexoxa izindaba zabo.
9 Qoqa amaphepha bese uwabeka kahle ngoba azosebenza ngesonto elilandelayo.
10 Gqugquzela abafundi ukuthi baxoxe izindaba zabo nomunye umuntu ekhaya.

## Ubuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba Isonto 2

***Inhloso***: *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulimi olusha ngokuzenzakalelayo, futhi basebenzise ulwazi lwesihloko nobuciko bokuqamba indaba enomqondo. Ukwakha ikhono lokulandelanisa. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana eqenjini elincane.*

1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yephepha lobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba ngesihloko.
3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngesonto eledlule, bazenzele izindaba zabo ngezithombe.
4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni ngendaba yeqembu.
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izindaba zabo kumele zibe nobuciko, kodwa zihambisane nezithombe!
6 Cela abafundi bonke ukuba bakunake futhi bakulalele.
7 Cela amaqembu 1–2 ahlukene ukuthi axoxe ngezindaba zawo.
8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa kwabo ngezindaba zabo.

## Ingxoxo Ngombhalo Wokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela

***Inhloso***: *Ukufundisa abafundi ukubaluleka kokucabanga kanye namakhono okufinyeza bese ubanikeza ithuba lokuzilolonga nokuthuthukisa lawa makhono. Ukwakha ukuzethemba kubafundi ngokunikeza amathuba angempela okuba bakhe futhi babeke imibono ngokucacile, ukuhlola, ukuxhumanisa kanye nokwenza iziphetho. Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana emaqenjini amancane.*

1 Ingxoxo Ngombhalo Wokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela yenziwa ngoLwesihlanu.
2 Qala ngokubhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini.
3 Okulandelayo, funda uphinde uchazele abafundi ngohlaka lwengxoxo.
4 Kumele abafundi baqonde ukuthi akukho ukwahlulela ezimpendulweni zemibuzo evulekile – izimpendulo ezahlukahlukene nemibono kwamukelekile.

**5** Ekugcineni kwesifundo, cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakunake futhi bakulalele.
**6** Emizuzwini embalwa yokugcina, cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zabo.
**7** Bonga abafundi ngezimpendulo kanye nokufaka isandla kwabo.
**8** Uma izimpendulo zabo zingalungile, noma zifuna okwelulwa, lungisa abafundi noma ubuze imibuzo eholayo.

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo/ Ukubhala Kahle ngesandla

**Ibanga 1 & 2 (kuze kuphele uhlelo lwemisindo)**

Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Kahle Ngesandla kusebenza ndawonye kulolu hlelo.

### Ukuhlanganisa ndawonye: IMisombuluko

***Inhloso:*** *Ukuhlola abafundi ngokungahleliwe ngokubona ubudlelwane phakathi kohlamvu nomsindo kanye nokukhumbula imisindo nokubhala kahle ngesandla okufundisiwe. Ukulungisa kanye nokuhlanganisa ndawonye ulwazi lwemisindo yezinhlamvu nelokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwazi ukuzilungisa. Ukusebenzisa ukubheka ukuhlolwa ngenhloso yokuhlola kungahleliwe.*

**1** NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala kahle ngesandla, abafundi bazilolongela ukubhala kwabo ngokubuyekeza imisindo kanye namagama afundwe emasontweni edlule.
**2** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela. Uma sebezivulile, kufanele babhale usuku.
**3** Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bagoqe ikhasi libe uhhafu, bese bebhale izinombolo zisuke ku-1–5 kwimajini, futhi besuke ku-6–10 phakathi nekhasi. *(inani lemisindo kanye namagama lizohluka kwisifundo ngasinye)*
**4** Tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale umsindo noma igama njengoba uliphimisa – kufanele babhale okulandelayo enombolweni efanele. Uma bengakwazi ukubhala umsindo noma igama, kufanele babhale udwi –
**5** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozokwenza sibone ukuthi basakhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama asebewafundile.
**6** Tshela abafundi ukuthi babheka imisindo yabo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla.
- Kufanele babone ukuthi bayakwazi yini ukubhala umsindo noma igama ngendlela efanele.
- Kufanele ukuthi babuye babone ukuthi bayakwazi yini ukwakha izinhlamvu ngokufanele.

**7** Biza imisindo kanye namagama asohlelweni lwesifundo.

8 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala balungise umsebenzi wabo.
9 Bhala kahle imisindo kanye namagama ebhodini, usho umsindo futhi uchaze nendlela yokubhala njengoba ubhala.
10 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma benobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu, kumele bakwenze lokhu phakathi nesonto.
11 Ekupheleni kosuku thatha izincwadi zabafundi, bese ubheka ukuthi yimuphi umfundi odinga usizo olwengeziwe.

## Ukufunda Imisindo Namagama Amasha: ULwesibili nangoLwesithathu

***Inhloso:*** *Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile. Ukufundisa ulwazi lwemisindo yolimi lwasekhaya kubafundi ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, nokuthi bazilolongele ukubona kanye nokusebenzisa imisindo ekumagama afundiwe.*

### Yethula umsindo omusha

1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisela phezulu ifleshi-khadi, ngokwesibonelo:/**m/**
2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka-3.
3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo/m/ufana kanjani olimini lwasekhaya kanye nasesiNgisini./ wehluke kanjani olimini lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
4 Ngemisindo enhlamvunye, khombisa abafundi umsindo kwishadi lama-alfabhethi.
5 Buza abafundi: Ingabe ungacabanga ngamagama aqala ngo-/**p/**
6 Cabangani amagama kanye nabafundi, afana nathi: **iposi, impi, ipani, iponi.**

### Yethula amagama amasha

1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile njengoba ukhombise nefleshi-khadi: **iposi, impi, ipani, iponi.**
2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama ngemva kwakho.
3 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

## Ukubhala Uhlamvu/Izinhlamvu Namagama Amasha: NgoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.

***Inhloso:*** *Ukuthuthukisa ikhono labafundi ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile yokuthi bakwazi ukubhala kahle nangokushelela izinhlamvu ezihambelana nolwazi lwemisindo efundisiwe.*

1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezibhaliwe kanye nemisindo efundisiwe.
2 Tshengisa ukubhalwa komsindo ebhodini – chaza indlela yokwakha uhlamvu njengoba ulubhala.

3 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sekwesokunxele ukuthi balalise amakhanda abo phezu kwedeski.
4 Yibe usufulathela abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sokudla.
5 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokudla ukuthi balandele indlela obhala ngayo u/izinhlamvu emoyeni.
6 Okulandelayo, phinda lendlela futhi kubafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele.
7 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nabalingani babo futhi babhale umsindo emihlane yabo ngeminwe.
8 Emva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale umsindo phezu kwamadeski abo ngeminwe yabo.
9 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukuthi zakhiwa kanjani u/izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
10 Kufanele abafundi babhale umsindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
11 Kumele abafundi badwebele umsindo kunoma yimaphi amagama/imisho ebhaliwe.

## Ukuhlakaza Nokuhlanganisa: OLwesine

***Inhloso:*** *Ukuthuthukisa ikhono labafundi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, kanye nekhono lokuhlanganisa nokuhlakaza imisindo efundiwe, ukuze bakwazi ukufunda nokubhala ngokuzimela. Ukuthuthukisa ukubonwa kwemisindo ngokuzenzakalela.*

### Ngiyenza...

1 Qala ngegama elisesifundweni sangoLwesibili
2 Yisho igama: **iposi**
3 Hlakaza igama libe imisindo ezimele ngayodwa:/**i**/-/**p**/-/**o**/-/**s**/-/**i**/
4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama:/**i**/
5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama/**p**/
6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama/**o**/
7 Yisho umsindo wesine egameni:/s/
8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina owodwa egameni:/i/
9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **iposi**
10 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindo ukuze wenze igama:/**i**/-/**p**/-/**o**/-/**s**/-/**i**/= **iposi**
11 Okulandelayo, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama:/i/.
12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama:/po/
13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama**:/si/**
14 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama:/**i**/-/**po**/-/**si**/= **iposi**
15 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

### Siyenza...

1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.

2 Yisho igama: **impi**
3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni?/**i**/
4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni?/**m**/
5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo olandelayo?/**p**/
6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo osekugcineni?/**i**/
7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlakaze igama libe imisindo ezimele ngawodwa:/**i**/-/**m**/-/**p**/-/**i**/
8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **impi**
9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo esegameni kanye nawe**:**/**i**/-/**m**/-/**p**/-/**i**/
10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala egameni?:/**i**/
11 Buza abafundi: Yiluphi ilunga lesibili egameni?:/**mpi**/
12 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise amalunga amagama bakhe igama:/**i**/-/**mpi**/= **impi**
13 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

## Ukuthola Igama: NgoLwesihlanu

***Inhloso:** Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo abayifundisiwe. Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela ikhono lokuhlanganisa ukuze kwakheke amagama. Ukuthuthukisa ukubona ngokuzenzakalelayo nangokushelela ulwazi lwemisindo.*

Bhala ithebula ebhodini, elizofaka imisindo efundwe ngokwedlule kanye nemisindo efundwe ngoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **bl-** | **i** | **P** |
| **oo** | **d** | **a** |
| **nk** | **e** | **m** |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **bh-** | **i** | **l** |
| **o** | **d** | **a** |
| **nk** | **e** | **m** |

**Tshengisa**

1 Khumbuza abafundi ngemisindo yesonto: isibonelo: **i/bho/di/**
2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazoba nemizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama amaningi abangawenza besebenzisa imisindo nezihlanganisi ezingenhla.
4 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi igama lakhiwa kanjani usebenzisa umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi**;**/**i**/-/**bh**/-/**o**/–/**d**/–/**i**/
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangenza igama besebenzisa imisindo eyahlukene – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa/**i/bho/di/**
6 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi elinye igama bangalakha kanjani, njengokuthi:/**i**/-/**nk**/-/**o**/-/**l**/-/**o**/

7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa imisindo ehlosiwe, efana nelithi **ibhodi** noma amagama angahlosiwe, afana nokuthi **inkolo**

**Okwenziwa abafundi**

1. Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela babhale isihloko: **bh, o.**
2. Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale ukubhala.
3. Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokufuna nokwakha amagama amaningana ngangokunokwenzeka.
4. Nikeza abafundi imvume yokulungisa imisebenzi yabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi akhiwa kanjani lawa magama (kanye namanye): **ibhodi, inkolo, ibhadi, idili, made, ibhola, bhala, bhema, imali, ima, mela.**

## Ukubona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Kahle Ngesandla

**Ibanga 3 & 3 (uma uhlelo lwemisindo seluphelile)**

Ukubona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Ngesandla kusebenza ndawonye kulolu hlelo.

### IBANGA 2 AMATHEMU 3–4

#### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

### Ukushintsha Amagama: IMisombuluko

***Inhloso:*** *Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukubona ushintsho emagameni noma emishweni, eshintsha incazelo yamagama noma imisho.*

***Qaphela:*** *Ekuqaleni, kufanele abafundi benze lomsebenzi ngokubhala NGOKWAHLUKANISA. Ngokushesha lapho abafundi sebekwazi ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa okulingene, sicela ubalayele ukuthi baqedelele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.*

1. NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi sokubhala kahle ngesandla, abafundi kumele bazilolongele ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa, ngokubuyekeza imisindo namagama afundwe emasontweni edlule.
2. Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku.
3. Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 eduze kwemajini, beqe umugqa phakathi kwenombolo ngayinye.
4. Bhala ebhodini umusho owunikwe esifundweni eduze nenombolo 1, kanje:

- Ngifuna incwadi.

5 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakopishele umusho ezincwadini zabo.

6 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi babhale isihloko esahlukile samamofini ( ngesiNgisi noma Isibhunu – izabizwana) eduze nezinombolo, kanje:
- U
- Ni
- Si
- Ba

7 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale imisho, besebenzisa lezi zihloko zamamofimi (ngesiNgisi noma Isibhunu – izabizwana)

8 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi esizowenza ngokushesha kuze kubonakale ukuthi basakhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama abawafundile ngaphambili.

9 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo nokubhala kahle ngesandla kwabo.

10 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, bhala umusho ngokufanele ebhodini, ulokhu usho umsindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.

11 Khona-ke, cela abafundi ukuthi bakhombe noma yiliphi iphethini abalibonayo, njengokuthi: lapho kushintsha khona umusho.

12 Dwebela iphethini noma yimaphi amaphethini, kanje:
- Ufuna incwadi.
- Nifuna incwadi.
- S**i**funa incwadi.
- Bafuna incwadi.

13 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala balungise umsebenzi wabo.

14 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma beba nobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.

15 Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula ngalabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka bahlangabezane nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye behlangabezana nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

## IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 1–2

### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

## Amagama Obunye Nobuningi: IMisombuluko

***Inhloso:*** *Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa imisindo kanye nolwazi lokubhala ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa amakhono okufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuze babone futhi babone kusengaphambili ushintsho kumaphethini egama kuye ngesijobelelo sebizo.*

***Qaphela:*** *Ekuqaleni, abafundi kufanele benze lomsebenzi NGOKUPHRINTA. Ngokushesha nje lapho abafundi sebenolwazi olwanele lokubhala ngokuhlanganisa, bayalele ukuthi baqedele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.*

**1** NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala Kahle Ngesandla, abafundi abazilolongele ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde emasontweni edlule.
**2** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela futhi babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Amagama Obunye Nobuningi**
**3** Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini, beqe imigqa phakathi kwezinombolo.
**4** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozobonisa ukuthi bayakukhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama esebawafundile.
**5** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo yabo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla.
**6** Biza amagama asebunyeni asohlelelweni lwesifundo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eduze kwezinombolo, ngale ndlela elandelayo:
**Amagama asuka Ebunyeni aye Ebuningini**
- ikati
- umfana
- imoto
- impukane
- umntwana

**7** Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale lamagama ngobuningi.
**8** Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle ebhodini amagama, usho imisindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
**9** Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuthi bakhombe noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, njengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
**10** Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanje:
**Amagama asuka Ebunyeni aye Ebuningini**
1. ikati
   amakati
2. umfana
   abafana
3. imoto
   izimoto
4. impukane
   izimpukane
5. umntwana
   abantwana

**11** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngalawa maphethini lapho befunda noma bebhala.
**12** Yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe amapeni abo ombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
**13** Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma beba nobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.

**14** Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka babe nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye bangase babe nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

## IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 3–4

### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

### Imisho esuku Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini: IMisombuluko

***Inhloso:*** *Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa imisindo kanye nolwazi lokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa amakhono okufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuba babone futhi balindele ushintsho lwamaphethini amagama kuye ngesijobelelo sebizo.*

***Qaphela:*** *Ekuqaleni, abafundi kufanele benze lo msebenzi NGOKUPHRINTA. Ngokushesha nje lapho abafundi sebenolwazi olwanele lokubhala ngokuhlanganisa, sicela ubayalele ukuthi baqedele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.*

**1** NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala Kahle Ngesandla, abafundi bazilolongele <u>ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa</u> ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde emasontweni edlule.
**2** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **<u>imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini</u>**
**3** Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini, beqe imigqa phakathi kwezinombolo.
**4** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozobonisa ukuthi bayakukhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama esebawafundile.
**5** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla kwabo.
**6** Biza amagama esebunyeni asohlelweni lwesifundo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwezinombolo, kanje:
**<u>Imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini</u>**
  **1** Ikati liphuza ubisi.
  **2** Umfana ukhahlela ibhola.
  **3** Imoto imile.
  **4** Impukane iyandiza.
  **5** Indlu iwile
**7** Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale imisho ibe sebuningini.
**8** Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle ebhodini imisho, usho imisindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
**9** Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba bakhombe noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, njengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.

**10** Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanje:
**<u>Imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini</u>**

   1. Ikati liphuza ubisi.
      Amakati aphuza ubisi.
   2. Umfana ukhahlela ibhola.
      Abafana bakhahlela ibhola.
   3. Imoto imile.
      Izimoto zimile.
   4. Impukane iyandiza.
      Izimpukane ziyandiza.
   5. Indlu iwile.
      Izindlu ziwile.

11. Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngalawa maphethini lapho befunda noma bebhala.
12. Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe amapeni abo ombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
13. Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma benobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.
14. Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka babe nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye kungenzeka babe nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

**IMISINDO**

## Ukubuyekeza imisindo ngokuhlakaza nangokuhlanganisa: OLwesibili nangoLwesithathu

***Inhloso:*** *Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, nekhono lokuhlanganisa nokuhlakaza imisindo namalunga amagama, ukuze bakwazi ukubhala nokufunda ngokuzimela. Ukuthuthukiswa nokubona imisindo kanye namalunga amagama ngokuzenzakalela.*

**Ngiyenza...**

1. Qala ngegama elisesifundweni sangoLwesibili.
2. Yisho igama: **iposi**
3. Hlakaza igama libe nemisindo ezimele ngayodwa:/**i**/-/**p**/-/**o**/-/**s**/-/**i**/
4. Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama:/**i**/
5. Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama:/**p**/
6. Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama:/**o**/
7. Yisho umsindo wesine wegama:/**s**/
8. Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama:/**i**/
9. Bhala igama ebhodini**: iposi**
10. Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindo ukuze wakhe igama:/**i**/-/**p**/-/**o**/-/s/-/**i**/= **iposi**
11. Okulandelayo, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama:/**i**/
12. Yisho ilunga lesibili legama**:/po/**

13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama**:/si/**
14 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama:**/i/-/po/-/si/= iposi**
15 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

**Siyenza...**

1 Qala ngomsindo wesifundo sangoLwesibili.
2 Yisho igama**: impi**
3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wokuqala wegama?/**i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wesibili wegama?/**m/**
5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wesithathu wegama?/**p/**
6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wokugcina wegama?/**i/**
7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama amalunga ngalinye elihamba ngalodwa:/**i/**-/**mpi/**
8 Bhala igama ebhodini**: impi**
9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo esegameni kanye nawe: :/**i/**-/**m/**-/**p/**-/**i/**= **impi**
10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?/**i/**
11 Buza abafundi: Yiluphi ilunga lwesibili legama?/**mpi/**
12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze bakhe igama:/**i/**-/**mpi/**= **impi**
13 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

**Siyenza...**

1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhala bese bebhala usuku nesihloko: **Amagama p.**
2 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini.
3 Biza amalunga amahlanu noma amagama athathwe ohlelweni lwesifundo.
4 Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwenombolo efanele. Kufanele basebenzise ikhono lokuhlakaza nokuhlanganisa ukubasiza ukuba bapele lawa magama.
5 Abafundi kufanele badwebele umsindo osetshenzisiwe egameni ngalinye.
6 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo osetshenzisiwe.
7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepeni lombala.
8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lo msindo NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

## UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

### Ukubhala Izinhlamvu Namagama Amasha: NgoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu

***Inhloso:*** *Ukuthuthukisa ngokuhlelekile ikhono labafundi lokulungisa lokubhala ngokufanele nangokugeleza imisindo yezinhlamvu ehambisana nemisindo efundisiwe.*

1. Fundisa abafundi ukuba bakhe ngendlela efanele izinhlamvu ngokubhala ngokuhlanganisa umsindo ofundiwe.
2. Fundisa ngohlamvu ngalunye oluncane kanye nolukhulu.
3. Tshengisa ukubhala umsindo ebhodini-chaza indlela yokwakha uhlamvu njengoba ulubhala.
4. Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele ukuthi babeke amakhanda abo phezu kwamadeski.
5. Emva kwalokho, yima ufulathele abafundi, bese uphakamisa isandla sakho sokudla.
6. Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokudla ukuthi balandele indlela obhala ngayo emoyeni.
7. Okulandelayo, phinda lenqubo kubafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele.
8. Emva kwalokho tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenzisane nozakwabo ngokubhala umsindo emhlane womunye ngeminwe yabo.
9. Ngemva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale umsindo emadeskini abo ngeminwe yabo.
10. Ekugcineni, phinda ubonise abafundi ukuthi izinhlamvu namagama kwakhiwa kanjani ebhodini.
11. Abafundi kufanele babhale umsindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
12. Ngesikhathi utshengisa amagama, gcizelela indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa noma ngokuxhumanisa nezinye izinhlamvu.
13. Abafundi kufanele <u>badwebele</u> umsindo kunoma yimaphi amagama/umusho obhaliwe.

## IMISINDO

### Ukushintsha Izinhlamvu: NgoLwesine

***Inhloso:*** *Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo. Ukuthuthukisa ikhono lokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuthi bagxile ekuboneni ushintsho olulodwa egameni okungashintsha okushiwo yigama.*

#### Ngiyenza...

1. Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane kumagama. Lokhu kuzosisiza ukuba sibe abafundi abangcono.
2. Bhala ebhodini amagama amabili anikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: bila, sila

3 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozama ukubheka ukuthi yimuphi umsindo ohlukile kumagama amabili.
4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **bila, sila**
5 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo/b/no-/s/yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into egameni iyafana!

**Siyenza...**

**Ingxenye 1**

1 Bhala ebhodini amagama amabili anikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **sola, sala**
2 Buza abafundi: Yini umehluko phakathi kwala magama amabili?
3 Biza abafundi ukuthi beze bezodwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, kanje: **so̲la, sa̲la**
4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

**Ingxenye 2**

1 Okulandelayo, bhala ebhodini igama elinikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **bila**
2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elehlukile?**
3 Bhala ebhodini uhlu lwemibono abafundi, njengokuthi: **mila, sala; bila, bala**

**Uyenza …**

1 Bhala ebhodini igama elinikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **mila**
2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawufaka endaweni yomunye umsindo kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elehlukile?**
3 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakhe amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, abangawafaka endaweni yomsindo owodwa egameni.
4 Ekugcineni kwesifundo, biza abafundi ukuthi bahlangane.
5 Biza abafundi ukuthi bazokuma phambi kwebhodi futhi babhale elinye lamagama abo.
6 Funda amagama, bese uyachaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **mila, sala, bila, bala**

**IMISINDO**

## Ukuthola Amagama: NgoLwesihlanu

***Inhloso:*** *Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo efundiwe. Ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi bazilolongele ikhono lokuhlanganisa ukuze bakhe amagama. Ukuthuthukisa ukubona imisindo ngokuzenzakalelayo.*

Bhala ithebula ebhodini. Alifake imisindo efundwe ngokwedlule kanye nemisindo efundisiwe ngoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ph-** | **u-** | **p** | **ama-** |
| **th-** | **b** | **a** | **isi-** |
| **l** | **e** | **m** | **izi-** |

### Tshengisa

1. Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto:**/ph/no-/th/**
2. Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nezinhlamvu ezihamba ngazimbili ebhodini.
3. Chazela abafundi ukuthi sizoba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka ngokusebenzisa imisindo kanye nezinhlamvu ezihamba ngazimbili.
4. Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama usebenzisa umsindo onikeziwe. njengokuthi:/ **th/–/a/–/th/-/a/= thatha**
5. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangenza igama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa/th/noma/ph/
6. Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi:/**u/–/m/–/a/–/ m/–/a/= umama**
7. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama ngokusebenzisa umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi: **phula,** noma igama elingenawo umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi: **amabala**.

### Okwenziwa abafundi

1. Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zokubhala bese bebhala isihloko: **ph, th**.
2. Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
3. Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuba bathole futhi bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
4. Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Bonisa abafundi ukuthi bangawakha kanjani lawa magama (kanye namanye):
5. **phuma, thuma, isithuba, izithuba, amathuba, thetha, amaphupho, thatha, zethu, lethu, letha, ipeni, izibele, ibele, mela, lala, lami, amaphela, phupha**

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela Okunamasu Okuqondisisa

Masonto onke kunendaba entsha Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela.

Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela kwenziwa ngalendlela elandelayo:

| | |
|---|---|
| NgoMsombuluko: | Ngaphambi kokufunda |
| NgoLwesibili: | Ukufunda kokuqala |
| NgoLwesine: | Ukufunda kwesibili |

NgoLwesihlanu: Ngemva kokufunda

Kulezi zikhathi Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, yenza isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi bonke bahlezi kahle futhi babona kahle nangokucacile izithombe ezisencwadini enkulu. Khumbuza abafundi ngaloko okulindele ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuhlanganyela, njengokuthi:

- Hlala ukhululeke futhi UNGANYAKAZI
- Gcina IZANDLA zakho phezu kwamathanga akho
- Gcina AMEHLO kanye nemicabango yakho isendabeni
- *Ungaphimisi AMAZWI (yenza ukushukuma komzimba ungakhulumi ngokuzwakalayo)*

***Izinjongo ezimqoka Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela kulolu hlelo yilezi ezilandelayo:***

1. *Ukuba abafundi bezwa ukufundwa kwendaba ephelele elukhuni nabangakakwazi ukuyifunda bona bebodwa. Ngenxa yokuthi abafundi abazikhathazi ngezingxenye ezilukhuni zokufunda, bangagxila engqikithini yendaba kanye nabalingisi. Abafundi bangathokozela futhi izindaba bese bethuthukisa uthando lokufunda.*
2. *Njengoba uthisha efunda indaba ngokuzwakalayo, ngokuzenzakalelayo ulingisa amanye amakhono okufunda: ufunda kusukela ekhasini lokuqala ukuya kwelokugcina; ufunda kusukela phezulu kwekhasi eye ekupheleni kwekhasi; ufunda kusukela kwesokunxele aye kwesokudla; alandele izimpawu zokufunda; ufunda ngokugeleza kanye nangejubane elifanele; futhi ufunda ngokufaka umuzwa, okunezelela ekuqondeni indaba. Abafundi ngokuzenzakalelayo bafunda amakhono amaningi ngokuqaphela umfundi ogelezayo.*
3. *Njengoba uthisha efunda, ufakela ukuqonda ngokuthi: akhombe ingxenye yesithombe; ngokusebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba noma ukunyakaza; nangokuthi anezele umuzwa ezwini lakhe. Uthisha uphinde afake ngokucacile ukuqonda, ngokuma achaze igama noma ibinzana lamagama. Ngokulalela uthisha kanye nokumbukela, abafundi bazuza amakhono amasha olwimi.*
4. *Bese okubaluleke kakhulu ngenkathi Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, ukuthi uthisha kufanela afundise abafundi ukuthi bangacabanga kanjani ngendaba, futhi bangazakhela kanjani ukuyiqonda indaba. Kulolu hlelo, sikhethe ukwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokulingisa kanye nokufundisa amasu ehlukile okuqondisisa. Amasu okuqondisisa alandelayo aye asetshenziswa:*
   - *Ukuqagela*
   - *Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo*
   - *Ukucinga umbhalo*
   - *Ukufingqa*
   - *Ukucabanga ngombhalo (ukuzibuza)*
   - *Ukwenza ukuxhumanisa*
   - *Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha*
   - *Ukwenza ukuhlola*

## AMASU OKUQONDISISA

Ithebula elilandelayo linikeza ulwazi ngesu ngalinye.

| **Isu 1: Ukuqagela** | |
|---|---|
| Incazelo | Ngesikhathi abafundi beqagela, basuke besho lokho abacabanga ukuthi kuzokwenzeka endabeni. Abafundi bangaqagela ukuthi kuzokwenzekani ngokubuka izithombe ezisencwadini enkulu. Bangaqagela futhi ukuthi kuzobuye kwenzekeni ngemuva kokufunda indaba ekhasini. Okokugcina, abafundi bangaqagela ngokuthi bacabanga ukuthi indaba izophela kanjani. |
| *Injongo* | *Ngokwenza abafundi ukuba baqagele, wenza ukuba bacabange ngendaba ngaphambi kokuba bayifunde. Abafundi kufanele basebenzise izinkombasisombululo ukuzama ukuveza ukuthi ngobani abalingisi, nokuthi yisiphi isehlakalo esibalulekile esizokwenzeka. Ngokuqagela, abafundi bakha amakhono abo okuqondisisa ngokucabanga ngendaba* |
| Izinyathelo<br>*(Ukuqagela ngezithombe)* | **1** Buka isithombe.<br>**2** Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini eyenzakayo lapha?<br>**3** Vumela abafundi bacabange ngombuzo.<br>**4** Uma abafundi bengakwazi ukuphendula, nika isibonelo sempendulo yombuzo.<br>**5** Bonisa ukuthi izithombe zixhumene kanjani nesinye ukuze zakhe indaba. |
| Izibonelo<br>*(Ukuqagelq ngezithombe)* | **1** Ucabanga ukuthi kwenzekani lapha?<br>**2** Ucabanga ukuthi lo mlingisi uzizwa kanjani? Kungani?<br>**3** Ucabanga ukuthi uzobonani esithombeni esilandelayo? |
| Izinyathelo<br>*(Ukuqagela ngombhalo)* | **1** Funda ikhasi lombhalo.<br>**2** Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenzeka?<br>**3** Vumela abafundi bacabange ngombuzo.<br>**4** Uma abafundi bengakwazi ukuphendula, nika isibonelo sempendulo yombuzo. |
| Izibonelo<br>*(Ukuqagela ngombhalo)* | **1** Ucabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenzeka?<br>**2** Ucabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenziwa yilo mlingisi?<br>**3** Ucabanga ukuthi le ndaba izophela kanjani? |
| **Isu 2: Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo** | |
| Incazelo | Ngesikhathi abafundi bakha isithombe sengqondo, kufanele bacabange ngalokho okwenzekayo endabeni njengesehlakalo esikubhayikobho. Kufanele bazame ukubona indaba ezingqondweni zabo njengoba yenzeka. |
| *Injongo* | *Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo kusiza ukuba uqonde okushiwo amagama asekhasini ngokuwaphendula abe yibhayisikobho ezingqondweni zabafundi. Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo kusiza futhi ukuba abafundi babone ukuthi izigameko embhalweni zihlangana kanjani. Lokhu kubasiza ukuba bakhe ukuqonda ngokucabanga ngendaba yonke iphelele, kunokubona ikhasi nekhasi.* |
| Izinyathelo | **1** Funda umbhalo osekhasini.<br>**2** Yithi: Manje sizokuzakhela isithombe sengqondo ngendaba kwangathi besibuka ibhayisikobho.<br>**3** Yalela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo. Chaza ukuthi abafundi kufanele balalele amagama bese bakha ngawo ibhayisikobho ezingqondweni zabo.<br>**4** Phinda ufunde umbhalo.<br>**5** Tshela abafundi okubonayo wena ngeso lengqondo. (Linganisa ikhono)<br>**6** Buza abafundi: Uboneni? (Kwenzekeni kwibhayisikobho yakho?)<br>**7** Lalela bese nixoxe ngezimpendulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpendulo zabafundi ziyahambisana nokwenzeke endabeni. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Izibonelo | **1** Nginesithombe sengqondo sikaJoe enqoba emjahweni. Ngathi ngiyawubona umjuluko wakhe wehla usuka ekhanda futhi usakazeka yonke indawo. Ngathi ngiyawabona amehlo akhe ajonge emgqeni wokugcina, nomzimba wakhe usebenza kanzima ngakho konke.<br>**2** Uboneni ngeso lengqondo? Kwenzekeni kwibhayisikobho yakho? |
| **Isu 3: Ukucinga umbhalo** | |
| Incazelo | Ukucinga imibuzo yombhalo kuwuhlobo oluyisisekelo kakhulu semibuzo yokuqondisisa. Lena mibuzo idinga abafundi bacabange noma babheke amagama esekhasini, bese bekhumbula ukwaziswa. |
| *Injongo* | *Lena mibuza iyisisekelo sokuhlola ukuqonda amagama asekhasini. Le lisu libonisa abafundi indlela yokubona kanye nokucinga amagama amqoka azokubasiza ukuphendula imibuzo.* |
| Izinyathelo | **1** Funda umbhalo osekhasini.<br>**2** Buza abafundi umbuzo ngokwaziswa okusembhalweni, njengokuthi: Ngubani uJoe ayefuna ukumehlula emjahweni?<br>**3** Vumela abafundi baphendule umbuzo.<br>**4** QAPHELA: Siza abafundi ukuba bathole impendulo ngokubona amagama amqoka awusizo, bese becinga embhalweni igama elimqoka. Loku ngokuvamile kubaholela ekutholeni impendulo. |
| Izibonelo | **1** <u>**Ngubani** </u>uJoe ayefuna ukumehlula emjahweni?<br>**2** <u>**Yini** </u>eyenziwa uJoe ngaphambi komjaho?<br>**3** <u>UJoe wazivocavocela **nini** umjaho</u>?<br>**4** <u>Wawenzelwa **kuphi** </u>umjaho? |
| **Isu 4: Ukufingqa** | |
| Incazelo | Ngesikhathi abafundi befingqa, basuke becabanga ngalokho okwezeke endabeni. Bangacabanga futhi nangezinye izinto, njengokuthi: kuyini abakuthandile endabeni, nokuthi bafundeni endabeni. |
| *Injongo* | *Ukufingqa kubonisa ukuthi umfundi uyiqondile futhi wacabanga ngendaba. Ukucela abafundi ukuba bafingqe indaba yindlela engcono yokuhlola ukuqonda kwabo.* |
| Izinyathelo | **1** Funda umbhalo.<br>**2** Khumbuza abafundi: Ngesikhathi sifingqa, sisuke sicabanga ngazo zonke izingxenye ezibalulekile zendaba. Singacabanga futhi ngalokho esikuthandile ngendaba, nokuthi futhi sifundeni endabeni.<br>**3** Nika abafundi umzuzu ukuba bacabange ngendaba.<br>**4** Yalela abafundi ukuthi bajike bese bayakhuluma futhi baxoxele umngane isifingqo sabo.<br>**5** Okokugcina, ungacela abafundi ukuba babhale phansi izifingqo zabo, besebenzisa uhlaka lomsebenzi ukubasiza. |
| Izibonelo | Indaba: UJoe unqoba umjaho<br><u>Abafunda bangafingqa indaba ngendlela elandelayo:</u><br>**Le ndaba imayelana** nomfana obizwa ngokuthi nguJoe ofuna ukwehlula umfana onejubane ukubendlula bonke esikoleni, uSizwe emjahweni wokugijima. UJoe uyazivocavoca sikhathi sonke, ekugcineni wamehlula uSizwe.<br>**Ngathanda** ingxenye lapho uJoe eshaya intambo ekupheleni komjaho – ngazizwa ngename kakhulu.<br>**Ngifunde** ukuthi uma uzama ngamandla futhi ungayekeleli ungaphumelela. |

| Isu 5: Ukucabanga ngombhalo (Ukuzibuza) | |
|---|---|
| Incazelo | Ngesikhathi uthisha ezibuza, uthisha usuke ephimisa imicabanga yakhe ngombhalo. Uvumela abafundi bezwe lokho akucabangayo ngombhalo. |
| *Injongo* | *Ngokutshengisa indlela ocabanga ngayo/uzibuza ngombhalo, usuke ufundisa abafundi izinto ezimbili. Okokuqala, ufundisa abafundi ukuthi abafundi abakahle abamane nje bafunde amagama, ngaso sonke isikhathi bayacabanga ngalokho abakufundayo. Okwesibili, sibonisa abafundi uhlobo lwemicabango abafundi abakahle abanayo ngombhalo.*<br><br>*Ngokwenza lokhu, sibonisa abafundi indlela yokucabanga ngobuhlakani nangokujulile ngombhalo. Ngokuhamba kwesikhathi, abafundi bazoqala ukuzenzela lokhu ngokwabo.* |
| Izinyathelo | **1** Funda umbhalo osekhasini.<br>**2** Cabanga umbuzo noma umqondo umfundi ogelezayo angaba nawo ngombhalo. (Imibono enikeziwe kumabhokhi athi Ngaphambi Kokufunda nelithi Funda Okwesibili ezinhlelweni zesifundo.)<br>**3** Yithi: Ngiyabona/Ngiyaqaphela…<br>**4** Yithi: Ngiyazibuza…?<br>**5** Abafundi abaphoqelelekile ukuba baphendule umbuzo. |
| Isibonelo | **<u>Ngiyabona</u>** ukuthi uSizwe wamhleka uJoe uma engenela umjaho. **<u>Ngizibuza</u>** ukuthi ingabe lokhu kwamthukuthelisa yini uJoe? |
| **Isu 6: Ukwenza ukuxhumanisa** | |
| Incazelo | Ngesikhathi abafundi benza ukuxhumanisa, baqhathanisa izindaba nezimpilo zabo (umbhalo noqobo lwakho) noma nomunye umbhalo (umbhalo nombhalo), noma nento ethile nje esezweni (umbhalo nokusezweni). |
| *Injongo* | *Ukwenza ukuxhumanisa kusiza abafundi ukuba baqonde umbhalo ngokujulile ngokuwuxhumanisa nezinye izinto asebezazi kakade, noma abake bahlangabezana nako. Ukubonisa abafundi ukuba bangenza izinhlobo ezahlukene zokuxhumanisa: umbhalo komunye umbhalo, umbhalo noqobo lwakho, nempilo yabo, kanye nombhalo nezwe – nokunye ukwaziswa asebenakho kakade ngezwe.* |
| Izinyathelo | **1** Funda umbhalo osekhasini.<br>**2** Buza abafundi umbuzo, njengokuthi: Kunini lapho wafisa khona ukunqoba okuthile, njengoJoe?<br>**3** Sebenzisa ukutshengisa ukunika impendulo elula, njengokuthi: Ngenkathi uJoe efisa ukunqoba umjaho, kungikhumbuze indlela engangithanda ngayo ukuncintisana nodadewethu esikoleni. Waye hlala njalo ethola amamaki aphezulu kuyo yonke into, abazali bami babeziqhenya. Ngangifisa baziqhenye nangami futhi. |
| Izibonelo | **1** Lokhu kukukhumbuza impilo yakho kanjani?<br>**2** Ngitshele ngesikhathi lapho kwenzeka khona into efana naloku kuwe.<br>**3** Uma wawunguJoe, ubuzokwenzani uma uSizwe ekuhleka?<br>**4** Ucabanga ukuthi uSizwe wazizwa kanjani ngesikhathi uJoe emehlula?<br>**5** Lokhu kukukhumbuza muphi omunye umlingisi? |
| **Isu 7: Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha** | |
| Incazelo | Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha kudinga ukuba usebenzise ulwazi onalo, naloku okufundile ukuze uqagele kahle okuthize endabeni. Yiloku okushiwo 'ukufunda phakathi kwemigqa'. Uma abafundi benza indlela yokuphetha, baqagela kahle ngokuthize okusendabeni. Kwesinye isikhathi umbhali akabhali yonke imininingwane yendaba. Umbhali ushiya ezinye izingxenye zendaba zingaphelelanga, ukuze ofundayo azitholele yena. |

| | |
|---|---|
| *Injongo* | *Abafundi kufanele bazitholele izingxenye zendaba ngokuzenzela uxhumaniso – Kufanele bafunde 'ukufunda phakathi kwemigqa'. Ukwenza lokhu, kufanele basebenzise okubhaliwe, kanye nalokho asebekwazi ukuze bazitholele lokho okungabhalwanga ngokucacile.* |
| Izinyathelo | **1** Funda umbhalo osekhasini.<br>**2** Buza abafundi: Wazini ngalokhu? Uthini umbhalo?<br>**3** Buza abafundi: Yikuphi okunye esingakuqagela ngalokhu? Kukhona yini okunye umbhalo ongakusho?<br>**4** Buza abafundi: Kukhona yini okunye esingakuphetha mayelana nokuzivocavoca kukaJoe?<br>**5** Lalela futhi **uxoxe** ngezimpendulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpendulo zabafundi zinomqondo.<br>**6** Uma abafundi behluleka, banike isibonelo sokwenza indlela yokuphetha. Sebenzisa uhlaka lomusho ukusiza: Ngenxa yokuthi … ngicabanga ukuthi … |
| Isibonelo | **Umbhalo:**<br>Umfowethu wafaka isicelo sokuya eNyuvesi. Ngafika ekhaya ngathola umfowethu ephethe incwadi futhi emamatheka. Umama wami wayekhala, ehleka futhi emanga.<br>**Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha:**<br>Ngokwesisekelo sokuthi umfowethu wafaka isicelo sokuya enyunivesi, nokuthi usephethe incwadi emenza abukeke ethokozile, ngiyaqagela ukuthi isicelo sakhe siphumelele. |
| **Isu 8: Ukwenza ukuhlola** | |
| Incazelo | Ngesikhathi sihlola umbhalo, sisuke senza isahlulelo ngesici esithile sombhalo. |
| *Injongo* | *Abafundi kufanele bafundiswe ukuthi ngaso sonke isikhathi benze ukuhlola ngalokho abakufundayo, futhi bakwazi ukusekela noma ukuba nesizathu sokuzihlola kwabo.* |
| Izinyathelo | **1** Funda umbhalo osekhasini.<br>**2** Buza abafundi imibuzo yokuzihlola, futhi ubacele basekele izimpendulo zabo. Isibonelo: Ucabanga ukuthi u X wenze into elungile? Kungani uthi noma ungathi?<br>**3** Lalela futhi **nixoxe** ngezimpendulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpendulo zabafundi zinengqondo.<br>**4** Uma abafundi bathola ubunzima, yenza ukuzihlola kwakho njengesibonelo: **Ngicabanga** ukuthi uX wenze into elungile **ngoba** X |
| Isibonelo | **Eminye imibuzo yokuhlola iqala ngokuthi:**<br>**1** Ucabanga ukuthi …<br>**2** Uvumelana nokuthi …<br>**3** Ngokombono wakho …<br>**4** Ingabe ukuthandile ukuthi … |

Ngezansi kunencazelo yenqubo eyisisekelo yohlelo yesifundo ngasinye Sokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngaphambi Kokufunda, Ukufunda Kokuqala; Ukufunda Kwesibili; kanye Nangemuva Kokufunda. Funda lezi zincazelo ukuze uthole ukuqonda okucacile ngokuhamba kwesifundo ngasinye.

## UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: NGAPHAMBI KOKUFUNDA

### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: UKUQAGELA

Ngaphambi kokufunda, sisuke sakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokwenza abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngendaba ngaphambi kokuba ifundwe.

1. Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla bazobheka izithombe ezisendabeni, bese becabanga ngendaba.
2. Tshela abafundi ukuthi, ngesisekelo saloku abakubonayo, bazoqagela ukuthi indaba izoba mayelana nani. Lokhu kusho ukuthi bazosebenzisa izithombe ukuzama kanye nokuqagela ukuthi indaba imayelana nani.
3. Chazela abafundi ukuthi ukuthi bangacabangi ngesithombe esisodwa kuphela. Kufanele bacabange ngendlela izithombe ezihlobana ngayo nesinye. Kufanele baxumanise zonke izithombe ukuze bazame ukuthola ukuthi indaba yonke imayelana nani.
4. Bonisa abafundi ikhava yendaba bese ufunda ngokuzwakalayo isihloko sendaba.
5. Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka kule ndaba?
6. Okulandelayo, bheka isithombe ngasinye endabeni, futhi njengoba ubheka, buza abafundi:
   - **a** Yini oyibonayo kulesi sithombe?
   - **b** Ucabanga ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka lapha?
   - **c** Ucabanga ukuthi kungenzeka kwenzekeni ngokulandelayo?
7. Uma abafundi bekhohlwa ukuxhumanisa izithombe ezahlukene, bakhuthaze ukukweza. Isibonelo: 'Uyakhumbula ukuthi umfana ubenzani esithombeni esedlule? Wenzani manje? Ucabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo?'
8. Uma ufika esithombeni sokugcina, buza abafundi: Ucabanga ukuthi le ndaba izophela kanjani (uma kufanelekile)?
9. Bonga abafundi ngokuqagela kwabo.
10. Uma unesikhathi, funda indaba yonke kanye ngaphandle kokuma.

## UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: UKUFUNDA KOKUQALA

### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: ISU OKUFANELE LISETSHENZISWE ELISHIWO OHLELWENI LWESIFUNDO.

Ekufundeni Kokuqala, siqala ukwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokufunda bese sichazela abafundi indaba. Siyalingisa futhi ukuthi ucabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngaphambi kokufunda, tshela ikilasi ukuthi yini ozoyenza. Yisho lokhu: '*Bafundi, sekuyisikhathi soKufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Khumbulani, noma nini uma sifunda noma silalela*

*indaba, kubalulekile ukuba uhlale ucabanga ngendaba. Namuhla, ngizonikhombisa ukuthi ngicabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngizokwenza lokhu ngo (isibonelo) kwenza isithombe engqondweni salokho okwenzeka endabeni. Loku kusho ukuthi ngenkathi ngifunda, ngizokwenza ibhayisikobho ngendaba engqondweni yami.'*

1. Funda ikhasi ngalinye lendaba ngokugeleza nangokucacile. Njengoba ufunda, sebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba, iminyakazo nesimo sobuso, bese ushintsha nephimbo (umuzwa) ukubonisa okushiwoyo.
2. Lapho kudingeka khona, yima uchazele abafundi igama noma ibinzana lamagama.
3. Ngaso leso sikhathi, ngesikhathi soKufunda Kokuqala, sigxila futhi ekulingiseni nasekufundiseni abafundi isu lokuqondisisa.
4. Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzobona amablokhi amabili anemibala, abhalwe Ukufunda Kokuqala nelithi Ukufunda Kwesibili.
5. Uma usufundele abafundi ikhasi lonke, yima isikhashana futhi ubonise ukuthi uyacabanga ngokusho loko okusemablokhini. Ngokwenza loku, ulingisa indlela *yokucabanga ngendaba*. Kubalulekile ukuba uqonde loko okushoyo – uma kungazwakali kahle kuwe, angeke kuzwakale kahle nakubafundi.
6. Ekhasini lokugcina lendaba, kunemibuzo embalwa emablokhini Okufunda Kokuqala kanye Nokwesibili.
7. Cela abafundi abahlukene baphendule imibuzo.
8. Bonisa abafundi ukuthi umbuzo ungaba nezimpendulo ezingaphezu kweyodwa ezilungile, nokuthi abafundi bangaba nemibono eyehlukile.

## UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: UKUFUNDA KWESIBILI

### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: ISU OKUFANELE LISETSHENZISWE ELISHIWO OHLELWENI LWESIFUNDO.

*Ekufundeni Kwesibili, siqhubeka nokwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokufundela abafundi indaba, nokulingisa indlela yokucabanga ngendaba. Phinda futhi, utshele ikilasi ukuthi yini ozoyenza. Yisho lokhu: 'Bafundi, sekuyisikhathi soKufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Khumbulani, noma nini uma sifunda noma silalela indaba, kubalulekile ukuba uhlale ucabanga ngendaba. Namuhla, ngizonikhombisa ukuthi ngicabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngizokwenza lokhu ngo (isibonelo) kwenza isithombe engqondweni salokho okwenzeka endabeni. Loku kusho ukuthi ngenkathi ngifunda, ngizokwenza ibhayisikobho ngendaba engqondweni yami.'*

1. Okulandelayo, funda ikhasi ngalinye lendaba ngokugeleza nangokucacile. Njengoba ufunda, sebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba, iminyakazo nesimo sobuso, bese ushintsha nephimbo (umuzwa) ukubonisa okushiwoyo.
2. Ngaso leso sikhathi, ngesikhathi soKufunda Kwesibili, uzolingisa indlela yokucabanga ngendaba.
3. Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzobona amablokhi amabili anemibala, abhalwe Ukufunda Kokuqala nelithi Ukufunda Kwesibili.

4. Uma usufundele abafundi ikhasi lonke, yima isikhashana futhi ubonise ukuthi uyacabanga ngokusho loko okusemablokhini ngoKufunda Kwesibili. Ngokwenza loku, ulingisa indlela *yokucabanga ngendaba*. Kubalulekile ukuba uqonde loko okushoyo – uma kungazwakali kahle kuwe, angeke kuzwakale kahle nakubafundi.
5. Ekhasini lokugcina lendaba, kunemibuzo embalwa emablokhini Okufunda Kokuqala kanye Nokwesibili.
6. Cela abafundi abahlukene baphendule imibuzo.
7. Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuthi bazakhele umbuzo omayelana nombhalo.
   - **a** Cela abafundi ngokuzimela bacabange umbuzo owodwa abangawubuza ngombhalo.
   - **b** Uma kudingeka, khumbuza abafundi ngamanye amagama emibuzo noma ibinzana lamagama, ngokwesibonelo: ngubani; kuyini; nini; kuphi; kanjani; kungani; ngombono wakho; ucabanga ukuthi; uhla; njl,.
   - **c** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bajike bese bayakhuluma futhi babelane ngemibuzo yabo omunye komunye.
   - **d** Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi abambalwa ukuba bazokwabelana ngemibuzo yabo nekilasi lonke.
   - **e** Nika abanye abafundi ithuba lokuphendula lena mibuzo.

## UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: NGEMVA KOKUFUNDA

Inhloso yomsebenzi waNgemuva Kokufunda ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ukuqonda kwabo indaba, nokuzilolongela ukusebenzisa ulwimi olusha abalufundile.

**Ngemva Kokufunda, uzokwenza owodwa walemisebenzi emine:**

1. Fanekisa umbhalo
2. Linganisa indaba
3. Ukuzikhumbuza ngokukhuluma noma ngokubhala okusuka endabeni
4. Ukuqondisisa okubhaliwe

### FANEKISA UMBHALO

1. Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, nezincwadi zabo zokubhalela noma amaphepha angabhaliwe, amapensela noma amakhrayoni.
2. Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokwakha isithombe somqondo ngokuthile okusembhalweni. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi uma bakha isithombe somqondo ngokuthile, abacabange ngokuthi kubukeka kanjani, kunephunga elinjani, kuzwakala njani uma ukuthinta, nokuthi unjani umsindo wako. Bazokwakha futhi isithombe sokuthi bazizwa kanjani ngalomlingisi, isehlakalo noma into esembhalweni.
3. Cela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bakhululeke. Bafundele umbhalo futhi.
4. Bese ucela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo abo, badwebe lokho abakubonile okusuka embhalweni. Abafundi bangafaka amalebula ukuchaza iphunga, ukunambitha, njl,.
5. Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanele basebenzise isiqalo somusho ukuba babhale umusho noma emibili ngalokho abakubonile.

6 Okokugcina, vumela abafundi ukuba bajika bese bayakhuluma, futhi babelane ngemifanekiso yabo nabalingani babo.

**LINGANISA INDABA**

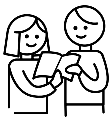
1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethe, noma endaweni ethulile ngaphandle.
2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla bazolingisa izingxenye zendaba abayifundile.
3 Bamba uphakamise incwadi enkulu. Funda ikhasi lokuqala.
4 Nika abafundi umyalelo wokuthi balingise ini. (esohlelweni lwesifundo)
5 Lingisa umyalelo kanye nabafundi.
6 Phinda ngekhasi ngalinye.
7 Qeqesha abafundi ukuba balandele izimpawu uma kufanele bathule futhi balalele uma ufunda ekhasini phakathi kokulingisa.

**UKUZIKHUMBUZA NGOKUKHULUMA NOMA NGOKUBHALA OKUSUKA EMBHALWENI**

1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi ukuze bakunaka futhi bakulalele.
2 Landela izinyathelo emiyelelweni yesifundo ukuzikhumbuza izingxenye zendaba nabafundi.
3 Okokuqala, uzolinganisa ukukhumbula okuthile okusuka endabeni.
4 Okulandelayo, uzotshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngokuthile okusuka endabeni – bangathathi lokho okukhumbulwe nguwe.
5 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi BAZOJIKA BESE BAYAKHULUMA futhi babelana ngalokho abakukhumbulayo nabalingani babo.
6 Okokugcina, uzobiza abafundi abambalwa bazokwabelana ngalokho bona abakukhumbulayo kanye nekilasi.
7 Uma kungukukhumbula okubhalwayo, abafundi bazodweba/bazobhala abakukhumbulayo ezincwadini zabo zokubhala.

**UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALWAYO**

1 Ngaphambi kwesifundo, bhala isihloko sombhalo njengesihloko ebhodini.
2 Okulandelayo, bhala imibuzo yokuqondisisa ebhodini, kanye neziqalo zemisho yezimpendulo. (Lapho kudingeka khona)
3 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhala bese bebhala isihloko.
4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazocabanga futhi babhale izimpendulo zale mibuzo.
5 Funda yonke imibuzo kanye nabafundi, bese uyachaza uma kudingeka.
6 Tshela abafundi akudingeki ukuthi babhale imibuzo, kuphela izimpendulo.
7 Hamba hamba usize abafundi abahlulekayo.
8 Imizuzu emibili yokugcina, funda zonke izimpendulo kanye nabafundi, bavumele balungise umsebenzi wabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

***Inhloso:*** *Ukulalela umfundi ngamunye efunda yedwa ngokuzwakalayo, nokwakha amakhono obuchwepheshe bokufunda ngokucacile kanye namakhono okuqondisisa kumfundi ngamunye. Ukunika bonke abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela amagama omsindo ofundwayo, amagama abonwa njalo kanye nemisho emifishane eguqukayo, ngaphambi kokuba benze imisebenzi yokubhala ngokuqondisisa okufushane ngokuzimela.*

Kubalulekile ukuthi ulalele bonke abafundi befunda ngamunye, okungenani kanye ngesonto.

**OKUFANELE UKWENZE NEKILASI LONKE:**

**1** Ngaphambi kokuthi uqale ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo neqembu, kufanele uqale ngokuhlalisa ikilasi lonke libe nezincwadi zokubhalela kanye neZincwadi Zokufunda.

**2** Qiniseka ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zivikelekile, ngokusebenzisa amafayela noma izikhwama zepulasitiki.

**3** Qeqesha abafundi ngesimiso Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Kolimi Lwasekhaya ngendlela elandelayo:
- **a** Hlalisa kahle abafundi babe nezincwadi zabo zokufunda
- **b** Bachazele ngomsebenzi wokufunda wokuqala okufanele bawenze
- **c** Biza iqembu ukuba lizokufundela
- **d** Uma usulalele umfundi ngamunye eqenjini, phindisela iqembu ezihlalweni zabo
- **e** Yalela abafundi ukuthi benze umsebenzi woshintsho, njengokuthi: Uthisha Uthi Umcimbi wokudansa; Yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yima uthule du; noma Isihlalo sami nami.
    - *Qaphela: Imizuzu engama-30 isikhathi eside kubafundi abasesabancane ukuthi bangahlala behlezi ngokuthula bebodwa. Ngenxa yalesi sizathu, kubalulekile ukwenza umsebenzi woshintsho ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuba bathathe ikhefu benze okuzobajabulisa futhi kushukumise umzimba.*
- **f** Phinda uhlalise abafundi nezincwadi zabo zokufunda
- **g** Chaza ukuthi umsebenzi wokufunda olandelayo kufanele uqedwe
- **h** Biza elinye iqembu ukuthi lizokufundela

**4** Kuwumbono omuhle ukuhlalisa umfundi obuthakathaka eduze komfundi oqinile, ukuze kuthi uma abafundi befunda izincwadi zokufunda, bakwazi ukusizana.

**UHLAKA LWEZINCWADI ZOKUFUNDA:**

**1** Isonto ngalinye linemisebenzi eyi-10 yokufunda. Kunamaseshini ayi-10 okufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo isonto ngalinye. Kodwa, iqembu ngalinye lithola ithuba lokusebenza nothisha kanye ngesonto. Lokhu kusho ukuthi bonke abafundi bazoqeda umsebenzi Wokufunda phakathi neseshini ye – 9.

**2** **Izithombe zikhumbuza abafundi ngokufanele bakwenze osukwini ngalunye:**
- **a** Umlomo ukhumbuza abafundi ukuthi baphimise imisindo.

- **b** Iso likhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bafunde lawa magama ngokuwabuka.
- **c** Ingane eyodwa ikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazifundele ngayedwana.
- **d** Izingane ezimbili zikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bafunda nomlingani.
- **e** Isandla esibambe ipeni sikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi badwebe noma babhale.

**3** Uhla oluyinhloko lwamagama emisindo yonke kanye nolwamagama esiwabona njalo afundisiwe ayalondolozwa. Izindaba ezintsha zihlelwe ngendlela ngokusetshenziswa imisindo namagama esiwabona njalo esonto, kanye nokufaka imisindo namagama esiwabona njalo afundiswe ngenkathi edlule. Lokhu kusho ukuthi abafundi ngeke bahlangabezane namagama amasha abangakaze bawabone ezincwadini zokufunda.

## UKWABELA AMAQEMBU NOKUKHETHWA KOMBHALO WOKUFUNDA NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO:

1. Emasontweni amabili okuqala esikole, lalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ngayedwa.
2. Sebenzisa irubhrikhi engezansi ukuhlukanisa abafundi ngamakhono abo.
3. Yabela abafundi emaqenjini ekhono elifanayo.
4. Kulolu hlelo, kunamathuba ayi – 10 ngesonto okulalela ukufunda. Lokhu kusho ukuthi kuzokwakhiwa amaqembu ayi-10. Uma uzokwakha amaqembu angaphansi kwayi – 10, ungasebenzisa isikhathi samathuba asele ngokusiza abafundi abadinga usizo.
5. Kusithungathi sakho uzothola ifomu lokugcwalisa amagama abafundi eqenjini ngalinye, kanye nethebula elizokuvumela ukuthi ukwazi ukulandela okufundwe iqembu ngalinye.
6. **Siza uqaphele**: le rubhrikhi ihlukanisa abafundi ngokusekelwe kubuchwepheshe bamakhono abo okufunda.
7. Uma kukhona abafundi abaningi ezingeni elifanayo, kungafaneleka ukuba usebenzise ukufundwa ngokuqondisisa njengendlela eyengeziwe yokwehlukanisa iqembu ukuya phambili.
8. **Ekilasini elinabafundi abangama – 40, kungenzeka ukuthi:**
    - Kungabikho iqembu eligcwele elisezingeni 1, kube nabafundi abambalwa
    - Iqembu 1 elisezingeni 2
    - Amaqembu 2 noma 3 asezingeni 3
    - Amaqembu 2 noma 3 asezingeni 4
    - Iqembu 1 noma 2 elisezingeni 5

| Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 1 | Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 2 | Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 3 | Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 4 | Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| • Lo mfundi akawazi amagama noma wazi amagama ambalwa.<br>• Lo mfundi kubonakala sengathi akakwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bezinhlamvu nemisindo. | • Lo mfundi wazi nje amagama ambalwa ajwayelekile.<br>• Lo mfundi kubonakala sengathi akakwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bezinhlamvu nemisindo. NOMA lo mfundi udinga usizo oluningi ukufunda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili. | • Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi ajwayelekile.<br>• Lo mfundi udinga usizo lokuqonda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili. | • Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi ajwayelekile. futhi ungakwazi ukuqonda amagama amaningi angakaze awabone ngaphambili.<br>• Lo mfundi udinga usizo kancane lokuqonda amagama amaningi alukhuni.<br>• Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza okuthile. | • Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi ajwayelekile.<br>• Lo mfundi angaqonda amagama amaningi angakaze awabone ngaphambili.<br>• Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza nangokuboni-sa imizwa.<br>• Lo mfundi ungomunye wabafundi abafunda kahle kakhulu ekilasini. |

**OKUMELWE KWENZIWE IQEMBU NGALINYE NGESIKHATHI SOKUFUNDA NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO:**

**1** Biza iqembu ukuba lizokufundela.
- **a** Qiniseka ukuthi banombhalo ofanele bonke.
- **b** Hlalisa iqembu lenze indilinga.
- **c** Khumbuza abafundi ngamagama esiwabona njalo abawafundile angesonto. Khombisa iqembu amafleshi-khadi alawa magama futhi bazilolongele ukuwafunda.
- **d** Okulandelayo, nika abafundi imizuzu embalwa yokuthi bafunde ingxenye yombhalo ngokuzimela nangokuthula.
- **e** Ngemva kwalokho, tshela umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azifundele ngokuphimisela ingxenye yombhalo ngokuzimela.

**2** Ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo, kubalulekile ukukhumbula lokhu:
- **a** **Khomba amagama esiwabona njalo**. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kunamanye amagama avela njalo, nokuthi kufanele sikwazi ukuwafunda ngokuwabuka.
- **b** **Yakha amakhono okuqonda**. uma umfundi engakwazi ukufunda igama, ungamane usize umfundi ngaso leso sikhathi. Okungenani, gqugquzela umfundi ukuthi aphimise imisindo yegama, bese ehlanganisa imisindo ukuze akhe igama.

c **Ncoma bese ugqugquzele abafundi.** Yenza ukuthi ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo kube okuhlangenwe nakho okwakhayo kubafundi futhi usebenzise lesi sikhathi ukuzama ukwakha ukuzethemba kubafundi.

d **Yakha ukufunda ngokugeleza.** Siza abafundi ukuthi bathuthukise ukufunda ngokugeleza. Tshela abafundi ukuthi ukufunda kwabo kufanele kuzwakale sengathi bayakhuluma. Lingisela abafundi ngokufunda ngokugeleza bese ubavumele ukuthi baphinde emuva kwakho.

e **Yakha ukufunda ngokuqondisisa.** Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngalokhu abakufundayo ngaso sonke isikhathi. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bathathe ikhefu, babuyele emuva baphinde bafunde lokhu abakufundile uma kwenzeka belahlekelwa incazelo. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bakhe isithombe ngenkathi befunda – ukuthi benze ibhayisikobho yalokhu abakufundayo emakhanda abo. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bazame ukukhumbula abakufundile. Phinda ugqugquzele abafundi ukuthi babuze uma kukhona abangakuqondi.

### UKUNAKEKELA IZINCWADI ZOKUFUNDA:

1. Kungumbono omuhle ukubeka izincwadi zokufunda phakathi kwamafayela noma ezikhwameni zamapulasitiki uma abafundi bezisebenzisa.
2. Nakekela lezi zincwadi zokufunda ngokucophelela futhi uzigcine kahle uma sezisetshenzisiwe.
3. Kufanele uphinde ukwazi ukusebenzisa izincwadi zokufunda iminyaka eminingi, ngoba abafundi ababhaleli kuzo. Kunalokho, babhalela ezincwadini zabo zokubhalela.

## OKUNYE OKUNGENZIWA EKUFUNDENI NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO

Khumbula ukuthi isizathu Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo ukulalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ngayedwa, ukuze kwazeke ukusiza izingane zakhe ubuchwepheshe bamakhono okufunda. Uma ungenayo indawo eyanele ekilasini lakho yokwenza lokhu, noma uthola kunzima ukulawula ukuziphatha kwekilasi ngenkathi ulalele iqembu lifunda, kukhona enye indlela.

Ngesikhathi Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, hlalisa bonke abafundi emadeskini abo nezincwadi zokufunda. Ngemva kwalokho, yenza okulandelayo:

1. Chaza umsebenzi wokufunda kokuqala okufanele bakwenze.
2. Ngemva kwalokho, bizela etafuleni lakho umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azokufundela ngokuzwakalayo.
3. Lalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ezingeni lombhalo ofanele.
4. Yakha ikhono lobuchwepheshe lokufunda.
5. Emuva kwemizuzu eyi-15, yalela abafundi ukuthi benze umsebenzi woshintsho.
6. Ngemva kwalokho, phinda uhlalise kahle abafundi ezihlalweni zabo nezincwadi zabo zokufunda.
7. Chaza umsebenzi olandelayo okufanele bawenze.

**8** Qhubeka nokubizela etafuleni lakho umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azokufundela ngokuzwakalayo.

Uma unquma ukusebenzisa lena indlela yokulalela ukufunda, kufanele uqiniseke ukuthi ulalela wonke umfundi okungenani kanye ngesonto.

## Inqubo Yokubhala

***Inhloso:*** *Ukufundisa abafundi inqubo yokubhala ukuveza imicabango ephuma kubo ngokuyibhala ngokuhlelekile bethola ukusekelwa. Ukubonisa abafundi ukuthi ukusebenza ngokulandela inqubo yokubhala okuhlelekile kubanika ithuba lokushintsha, babhale kangcono nokuthuthukisa imicabango yabo, kunokuthi bavele 'bafike esiphethweni salokhu abakubhalayo ngomzamo wokuqala'.*

Uhlelo lokulungiselela ukubhala lubandakanya ukuluhlela, ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa, ukuhlela, ukushicilelwa nokwethulwa kombhalo. Lezi zingxenye ezine zenqubo yokubhala ziqala ukufundiswa kumabanga aphansi omathathu, njengoba abafundi baya ngokuya beqhubeka bephumelela ukukhuphuleni izinga lokubhala.

### HLELA UKUBHALA

**1** Kulolu hlelo, ukuhlela kugxile kakhulu ekufundiseni abafundi indlela yokuhlela besebenzisa:
- **a** Uhla lwamagama
- **b** Ibalazwe lomqondo

**2** Ngaphambi kokuthi abafundi baqale ukuhlela kwabo, kufanele ubatshengise kuqala, ukuze bazi kahle ukuthi kulindeleke ukuthi benzeni. Uhlelo lwesifundo luyakuqondisa ekwenzeni lokhu.

**3** Chazela abafundi ukuthi uhlala njalo UCABANGA ngalokhu ozokubhala. Kufanele ubachazele imicabango yakho ngokuzwakalayo, ukuze abafundi bezwe.

**4** Sebenzisa isibonelo sokuhlela ukuze wakhe olwakho uhlelo lokubhala.

**5** Okulandelayo, nikeza abafundi imizuzu embalwa yokucabanga ngalokho abazokubhala.

**6** Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokujika bese bayakhuluma, futhi bacobelelane imibono nozakwabo.

**7** Okokugcina, qondisa futhi usekele abafundi njengoba besebenzisa isibonelo sokuhlela ukuba benze okwabo ukuhlela.

### UKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA

**1** Ngaphambi kokuthi isifundo siqale, phinda ubhale ebhodini uhlaka lokuhlela ukubhala olwenziwe esifundweni sangoMsombuluko. Bhala isibonelo sohlaka lokubhala ebhodini.

2 Okulandelayo, chaza kafushane bese utshengisa abafundi ukuthi bazolusebenzisa kanjani uhlelo lwabo ukuze bakhe umbhalo wabo osalungiswa.
3 Bonisa abafundi isibonelo sokubhala uhlaka oluzobasiza ukwenza lokhu.
4 Ngesikhathi abafundi beqedela umbhalo osalungiswa, yibe ulokhu uhambahamba ekilasini futhi usekele abafundi abadinga usizo

### UKUHLELA UMBHALO

1 Bhala ebhodini uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo ezithathelwe ohlelweni lwesifundo.
2 Funda konke futhi uchazele abafundi uhla lwalokhu okuhlolwayo.
3 Ungase ufise ukukhombisa abafundi ukuthi alungiswa kanjani amaphutha ajwayelekile.
4 Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokwenza ushintsho nokulungisa imibhalo yabo besebenzisa uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo.

### UKUSHICILELA NOKWETHULA UMBHALO

1 Nika abafundi umyalelo wokuphinda babhale ngobunono imibhalo yabo yokugcina.
2 Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokushintshanisa ngezincwadi bafundelane omunye nomunye imibhalo yabo.
3 Nikeza abafundi abahlukene ithuba lokwabelana ngombhalo wabo ngokuwufundela ikilasi lonke.
4 Cela abanye abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale imisebenzi yabo ephepheni elisha bese bedweba imifanekiso, baphinde bayisayine. Beka lona mbhalo odongeni lwekilasi
5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi. Ulindeleke ukuba umake imisebenzi yemibhalo emi-2 ngaphansi kohlelo lokuhlola oluhlelekile ngethemu usebenzise irubrikhi oyinikeziwe. Kepha ke, uyanxuswa ukuba ufunde bese uphawula ngombhalo wokugcina womfundi ngawo wonke umjikelezo.
6 Siyaphinda, ukuzethemba kuyingxenye ebalulekile kakhulu ekukhuliseni amazinga olwazi lokubhala.

## Amasu Okubhala

***Inhloso:*** *Ukuhlomisa abafundi ngamacebo ambalwa okubhala besebenza ngohlaka olubalekelela ukuguqula imicabango yabo ibe umbhalo ongokoqobo.*

1 Landela izihlelo zesifundo ukwenza umsebenzi wesonto ngalinye.
2 Ezinhlelweni zesifundo, uzoqaphela ukuthi kulandelwa ngaso sonke isikhathi isimiso esifanayo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi, ukuze bazi okulindelekile ezifundweni zokubhala.
3 Uzoqaphela futhi ukuthi amacebo ahlukile afundiswa kancane kancane ukuze abafundi bakwazi ukufinyelela ezingeni eliyimpumelelo lokubhala uhlaka lwemisho.
4 Inhloso ukuthi abafundi ekugcineni basebenzise lawa masu ngokuzenzakalelayo.
5 Lawa masu asiza abafundi ukuthi bazethembe ngemibhalo yabo ngokubabonisa uchungechunge lwezinyathelo zokulandelwa ngesikhathi bebhala.

**ISU 1: UTHISHA UTSHENGISA INDLELA YOKUBHALA KUQALA**

- **a** Uthisha uqala ngokubonisa umsebenzi ekilasini (ubonisa okulindelekile ukuthi abafundi kufanele bakwenze kanjani)
- **b** Ngokubukela uthisha, abafundi baba nombono ocacile ngokulindeleke kubo ngesikhathi benza umsebenzi.

**ISU 2: ABABHALI BAYACABANGA NGAPHAMBI KOKUTHI BABHALE**

- **a** Ukubhala kuyisenzo sokuveza imicabango ephepheni.
- **b** Lokhu kusho ukuthi ababhali kufanele baqale ngokucabanga bese benquma ukuthi yini abazobhala ngayo ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.
- **c** Lokhu futhi kusho ukuthi azikho 'izimpendulo' eziyiphutha nezingelona iphutha uma bebhala – bonke ababhali banemicabango yabo ababhala ngayo.
- **d** Njalo yakha isikhathi sokuba abafundi bacabange ngalokho abafuna ukukubhala.

**ISU 3: ABABHALI BADWEBELA UMUGQA WEGAMA NGALINYE**

- **a** Abafundi bayacabanga ngomusho abafuna ukuwubhala, futhi bawusho ngokuzwakalayo.
- **b** Bayabala ukuthi mangaki amagama emshweni, bese bedweba umugqa omele igama ngalinye.
- **c** Imigqa kufanele idwetshwe kusukela ngakwesobunxele kuye kwesokudla nokusuka phezulu ekhasini kuye phansi.
- **d** Imigqa kufanele icishe ilingane nobude bamagama.
- **e** Izikhala kufanele zishiywe phakathi kwamagama.
- **f** Ekugcineni komusho, umfundi afake ungqi.
- **g** Uma sekunemigqa, abafundi bagcwalisa amagama abawaziyo, noma kufanele bazame ukuqala ukubhala uhlamvu lokuqala lwegama ngaphambi kokucela usizo.
- **h** Lokhu kunikeza abafundi indlela yokubhala, eyakha ukuzethemba. Ngisho nabafundi abanobunzima bangaqala inqubo yokubhala ngale ndlela.

**ISU 4: ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA IZINSIZA-KUFUNDISA UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

- **a** Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bangaqali ngokucela usizo lwamagama abangawazi. Kufanele baqale ngokusebenzisa ezinye izinsiza-kufundisa ukuthola ukuthi libhalwa kanjani igama elingaziwa. Ngokwesibonelo:
- **b** Amagama asodongeni lwamagama
- **c** Ezinye izincwadi
- **d** Uhla lwesipelingi
- **e** Bangabuza ngisho nozakwabo ekilasini.

**ISU 5: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA ABAKUKHUMBULAYO UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

**a** Abafundi kufanele bazame ukukhumbula amagama abawafundile, futhi babhale lawa magama ngokuzikhumbulela bona.

**ISU 6: ABABHALI BASHO AMAGAMA NGOKUNENSA NJENGOFUDU**

**a** Fundisa abafundi ukusho amagama abangawazi ngokunensa okukhulu ukuze bakwazi ukuzwa imisindo yawo ehlukile. (ukuhlukanisa uhlamvu nohlamvu)

**b** Okulandelayo, fundisa abafundi ukubhala umsindo ngamunye abakwazi ukuwuzwa. (Bangase bangakwazi ukupela igama ngendlela efanele, kodwa lokhu kungaba isinyathelo sokuqala ukubhala amagama abangawazi. Ngokwesibonelo**,** **zi** lingabhalwa kanje noma **z.** Uthisha angakhela kulokhu bese ebonisa umbhali isipelingi esifanele.

**c** Zama ukufunda imibhalo yemisindo yabafundi, bese ubancoma ngokusebenzisa ulwazi lwabo lwemisindo.

**ISU 7: ABABHALI BAFUNDA LOKHU ABAKUBHALAYO**

**a** Abafundi bazifundela imisho yabo kuzwakale noma bafundele ozakwabo. Ukufunda umbhalo womunye ekilasini kwenza inqubo yokubhala ibe nomqondo kakhulu.

**b** Njengoba benza lokhu, bahlola ukuthi awekho yini amagama abawashiye ngephutha.

**c** Baphinde bahlole ukuthi ukusetshenziswa kolimi kubhalwe ngendlela elungile yini.

**d** Okubaluleke kunako konke, kwenze konke lokhu ukuze abafundi bayijabule indlela ehlelekile yokubhala, baphinde baziqhenye ngalokho abakubhalile.

**ISU 8: ABABHALI BAYAJIKA BESE BAYAKHULUMA**

**a** Ezikhathini ezahlukene zesifundo, abafundi bangashintshana nozakwabo, futhi banikezane ithuba lokuthi nomunye akhulume.

**b** Lokhu kungenziwa ukuze babonisane ukuthi ingabe bazobhala ngani, bafundelane abakubhalile, baxoxele abanye ngezithombe zabo, noma bahlole ukuthi ingabe bayakuqonda yini okulindele ukuthi bakwenze.

**c** Fundisa abafundi ukubhekana bakhulume behlise amaphimbo abo uma bekhuluma bebhekene.

**ISU 9: UKUBAMBA IZINGXOXO EZINCANE**

- **a** Leli cebo liwusizo kakhulu kubafundi uma bebhala.
- **b** Hambahamba egumbini, futhi uthi ukuma uma ubona umfundi exakekile noma edinga usizo.
- **c** Bamba izingxoxo ezincane nalowo mfundi.
- **d** Khuluma ngomsebenzi womfundi, lalela umfundi, bese usiza umfundi uma kunesidingo.
- **e** Khumbula ukuzama nokunika bonke abafundi ukunakwa ngokomuntu ngamunye, futhi uncome imizamo kanye nentuthuko yabo.

# Ibanga 3

# ITHEMU 4

# Isonto

# 1

## ISIHLOKO:

## Ukubaluleka kwemfundo

## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

1. Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
2. Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
3. Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
4. Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zezikole zasezindaweni ezahlukene emhlabeni wonke; izithombe zamanyuvesi aseNingizimu Afrika; isithombe kanye nendaba esephephandabeni emayelana noRebeca Gyumi.
5. Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: izizathu ezenza abafundi bayeke isikole eNingizimu Afrika
6. Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
7. Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.
8. Lungisa amaqembu okufunda okulawulwayo akho uma kunesidingo.
9. Hlela imisebenzi yesonto yokuhlola okungahleliwe kanye nokuhleliwe.

## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: ikhasi 60, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: ikhasi 61 - 62, Masenze

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: ikhasi 65, Masikhulume

**Umsebenzi 4:** Bhala kudayari ngento eyodwa oyithandayo ngesikole.

# Umsombuluko

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

**YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI**

1 Khombisa abafundi uRebeca Gyumi, endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: Impilo engenamingcele
2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Ukubaluleka kwemfundo
3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
   a Yini imfundo?
   b Yiziphi izinto othanda ukufunda ngazo esikoleni?
   c Kungani ucabanga ukuthi imfundo ibalulekile?

**ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO**

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
   - imfundo
   - isikolwa samabanga aphansi
   - isikolwa samabanga aphakeme
   - inyuvesi

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Imfundo isikhali sokuphumelela | *Khomba ikhanda ngomunwe* |
| Yithande imfundo uzophumelela | *Bamba isifuba* |
| Sebenzisa ingqondo yakho | *Khomba ikhanda lakho* |
| Lungisa ikusasa lakho ngemfundo | *Khomba phambili* |
| Qhakazisa ikusasa lakho ngemfundo | *Phakamisa izandla zakho* |

## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavule amabhuku abo babhale usuku.
2 Tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini.
3 Bhala umusho olandelayo ebhodini eceleni kwenombolo 1: **Ngigqoka ijazi lami, ngiyalithanda ijazi lami.**

4 Ngemva kwalokho, bhala izabizwana ezilandelayo eceleni kwezinombolo 2-5:
   2 Yena
   3 Thina
   4 Yona
   5 Bona
5 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale umusho baqale ngegama elinikeziwe.
6 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle imisho ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
7 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi, lapho umusho ushintsha khona.
8 Dwebela noma yimaphi amaphethini, anjengokuthi:
   1 Ngigqoka ijazi lami, ngiyalithanda ijazi lami.
   2 Ugqoka ijazi lakhe, uyalithanda ijazi lakhe.
   3 Sigqoka ijazi lethu, siyalithanda ijazi lethu.
   4 Igqoka ijazi layo, iyalithanda ijazi layo.
   5 Bagqoka ijazi labo, bayalithanda ijazi labo.
9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

Umusho: ____________________

____________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ngaphambi Kokufunda

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA**

1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Impilo engenamingcele
3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.

## Ukubhala: Imizuzu enga-30

### Hlela Bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala izigaba ezimbili ezimayelana namaphupho kanye nemigomo yakho yesikhathi esizayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Yenza umbhalo osalungiswa, bhala, lungisa umbhalo bese ushicilela indaba yakho eyizigaba okungenani ezimbili (okungenani imisho eyi-12)

**ISU LOKUHLELA:** Bhala uhlu

#### YETHULA ISIHLOKO SOMBHALO.

1 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokubhala**.
2 Khuluma, uchaze imibono yakho ngendaba, njengokuthi:
*Ngesikhathi ngisemncane, iphupho lami laliwukuba uthisha. Ngangifuna ukuba uthisha ngoba ngicabanga ukuthi imfundo iyinto ebaluleke kakhulu. Ngangifuna ukuqiniseka ukuthi zonke izingane ziba nemfundo enhle!*

#### UKUTSHENGISA ISU LOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)

1 Yiba nohlaka lwebalazwe lomqondo olubhalwe ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.
2 Khombisa abafundi indlela owenza ngayo ibalazwe lomqondo ngokuphendula imibuzo.
3 Qedela ibalazwe lomqondo ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.

| <u>**Imibuzo Yokuhlela**</u> | <u>**Ukuhlela**</u> |
|---|---|
| **Isigaba 1** | **Isigaba 1** |
| **1** Liyini iphupho noma umgomo wakho wesikhathi esizayo? | **1** Ukuba uthisha |
| **2** Ucabanga ukuthi lokhu kungabonakala kanjani? | **2** Igumbi lokufundela eligcwele abafundi, mina ngingaphambili ngijabulela ukufundisa. |
| **3** Kungani lokhu kuyiphupho lakho? | **3** Ngoba imfundo ibalulekile! |
| **4** Uzizwa kanjani lapho ucabanga ngephupho lakho? | **4** Ngijabula kakhulu ngokusiza zonke izingane. |
| **Isigaba 2** | **Isigaba 2** |
| **1** Ucabanga ukuthi kuzodingeka wenzeni ukuze kufezeke amaphupho akho? | **1** Ngidinga ukuya Enyuvesi bese ngenza izifundo zemfundo. |
| **2** Luyini uhlelo lwakho lokufinyelela umgomo wakho? | **2** Ukusebenza kanzima esikoleni, ukufaka isicelo Enyuvesi, ukwenza izifundo zemfundo yamabanga aphansi. |
| **3** Ucabanga ukuthi uzozizwa kanjani lapho usebenzela ukufinyelela umgomo wakho? | **3** Ngicabanga ukuthi kuzoba umsebenzi onzima! |
| **4** Ucabanga ukuthi uzozizwa kanjani lapho ufinyelela umgomo wakho? | **4** Ngizozizwa nginokuziqhenya kanye nokukhululeka ngokuthi ekugcineni ngifinyelele umgomo wami. |

## ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ISU LOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)

1. Tshela abafundi bavale amehlo abe bese becabanga ngamaphupho kanye nemigomo yabo yesikhathi esizayo.
2. Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo, ukuze baxoxe ngezindaba zabo.
3. Khombisa abafundi uhlaka lokuhlela ebhodini, futhi ubatshele basebenzise lolu hlaka ukuhlela umbhalo wabo, njengoba wenzile.
4. Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
5. Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele babhale imibono yabo siqu – **akufanele** bakope uhlaka lwakho.
6. Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane.

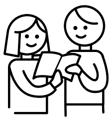
Uhlelo

Isigaba 1

1. Ukuba udokotela
2. Isibhedlela esinabantu abadinga usizo lwami
3. Ngoba ngifuna ukusiza abantu
4. Ngijatshuliswa ukuba udokotela ovelele

Isigaba 2

1. Ngidinga ukuya enyuvesi ngiyofunda isikhathi eside.
2. Sebenza kanzima esikoleni, funa isikhala enyuvesi, sebenza kanzima.
3. Ngicabanga ukuthi ngizobe ngijabulile kodwa ngikhathele.
4. Ngizozizwa ngiziqhenya futhi ngijabulile ngokuthi emaphethelweni ngizobe ngifinyelele la ngiphokophelele khona.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo — Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 1**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

**NGIYENZA...**

**1** Yisho umsindo: **hlw**
**2** Yisho igama: **lahlwa**
**3** Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: **/l/-/a/-/hlw/-/a/**
**4** Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/l/**
**5** Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/a/**
**6** Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/hlw/**
**7** Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: **/a/**
**8** Bhala igama ebhodini: **lahlwa**
**9** Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: **/l/-/a/-/hlw/-/a/** = **lahlwa**
**10** Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/la/**
**11** Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/hlwa/**
**12** Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: **/la/-/hlwa/** = **lahlwa**

**SIYENZA...**

**1** Yisho umsindo: **hlw**
**2** Yisho igama: **uhlweza**
**3** Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? **/u/**
**4** Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? **/hlw/**
**5** Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? **/e/**
**6** Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? **/z/**
**7** Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? **/a/**
**8** Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: **/u/-/hlw/-/e/-/z/-/a/**
**9** Bhala igama ebhodini: **uhlweza**
**10** Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/u/-/hlw/-/e/-/z/-/a/** = **uhlweza**
**11** Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: **/u/**
**12** Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: **/hlwe/**
**13** Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: **/za/**
**14** Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze bakhe igama: **/u/-/hlwe/-/za/** = **uhlweza**

**BAYENZA...**

1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **hlw** amagama.
2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
   1 **umuhlwa**
   2 **ukuhlwa**
   3 **hlwanyela**
   4 **lahlwa**
   5 **uhlweza**
4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa

1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **hlw**
2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

hl w hl w

umuhlwa

ukuhlwa

hlwanyela

lahlwa

uhlweza

Esikhwameni sikamama kukhona
uhlweza lodwa nje.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

# Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ukufunda Kokuqala

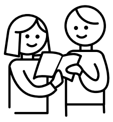
### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: YENZA UKUCABANGELA

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| **Impilo engenamingcele**<br>*Le ndaba isekelwe empilweni kaRebeca Gyumi. Amaqiniso ngempilo yakhe awangempela, kodwa imininingwane elapha iyindaba eqanjiwe. Le ndaba isekelwe emininingwaneni eluvela esihlokweni sendaba etholakala:*<br>*https://edition.cnn.com/2018/12/12/africa/gyumi-un-human-rights-prize/index.html* | |
| URebeca wayelinde impilo yakhe yonke ukuqala isikole! Kusukela esaseyingane encane, abazali bakhe babemtshele ngokubaluleka kwemfundo.<br>'Isikole sibaluleke kakhulu,' kugcizelela umama wakhe.<br>'Imfundo yakho izokunika impilo engenamingcele!' kusho u-anti wakhe ephindelela. | -- |
| Eseyingane emncane, uRebeca wayethanda isikole. Wayengumngane wamantombazane amaningi ahlakaniphile nanamakhono asesikoleni samabanga aphansi saseMazengo eDodoma esigodini sakubo saseTanzania.<br>'Isikole sibaluleke kakhulu!' umama wakhe wayemtshela njalo ekuseni.<br>'Imfundo yakho izokunika impilo engenamingcele!' u-anti wakhe wayemtshela njalo entambama. | Ngenza **ukucabangela** ukuthi uRebeca wayethanda isikole ngoba wayetshelwa njalo ngokubaluleka kwesikole! |
| Njengoba uRebeca ekhula, waqaphela ukuthi amanye amantombazane ekilasini lakhe ayeka ukuza esikoleni. URebeca wayezizwa sengathi angenza noma yini uma enemfundo! Kodwa, wayebona ukuthi akubona bonke ozakwabo abathola imilayezo efana nowakhe emakhaya kubo.<br>'Umfowethu wathi amantombazane awahlakaniphile njengabafana!' etshelwa omunye wabangane bakhe. | **Masicabange** ngenkinga kule ndaba: akubona bonke abantu abacabanga ukuthi amantombazane adinga imfundo. |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Amantombazane ekilasini lakhe ayeya ngokuncipha Esikoleni Samabanga Aphakeme saseKilakala.<br><br>'Wayaphi u-Adla?' uRebeca ebuza umngane wakhe uJoyce ngolunye usuku, lapho behamba ndawonye bevela esikoleni. 'Oh, usenomyeni manje,' kuphendula uJoyce.<br><br>'Usamkhumbula uZahra?' kubuza uJoyce. 'Naye useshadile, ngakho akasezi naye esikoleni.'<br><br>'UZahra wayezazi izibalo. Ngangilokhu ngicabanga ukuthi uyoba udokotela.' Kusho uRebeca.<br><br>'Kungani kungekho ngisho namunye umfana oyeke isikole, kodwa amantombazane amaningi wona ayekile?' uRebeca ezibuza. | Lokhu kusitshela kabanzi ngenkinga! Ngifunda ukuthi uma amantombazane engena emshadweni, kufanele ayeke isikole. Ngenza **ukucabangela** ukuthi amantombazane amaningi ahlakaniphile eyeka esikoleni. |
| Ngalobo busuku, uRebeca watshela umama wakhe ngawo onke amantombazane ayeke isikole.<br><br>'Ngicela ningivumele ngiqhubeke nesikole mina!' kukhala uRebeca.<br><br>'Isikole sibaluleke kakhulu!' kwaphinda umama wakhe, 'kumantombazane nakubafana!'<br><br>'Imfundo yakho izokunika impilo engenamingcele!' kuphinda u-anti wakhe. | Ngenza ukucabangela ukuthi umama kaRebeca ucabanga ukuthi imfundo ibaluleke ukudlula umshado, ngoba ngayo uRebeca uzokwazi ukwenza noma yini ayifunayo! Angicabangi ukuthi bangamyekisa isikole. |
| URebeca wazizwa enenhlanhla. Wayefisa sengathi onke amantombazane ekilasini lakhe angathola ukusekelwa okufana nokwakhe emakhaya kubo. URebeca wanquma ukuthi uzosebenzisa imfundo yakhe ukusiza amantombazane afane naye. | Ngenza **ukucabangela** ukuthi uRebeca uzozama ukusiza ngokuxazulula inkinga, ngisho noma inkinga ingayithinti ngokuqondile impilo yakhe. |
| Enyuvesi yaseDar es Salaam, uRebeca wanquma ukwenza izifundo zomthetho. Wafunda ngomthetho waseTanzania, owawuvumela amantombazane ukuthi ashade esemancane kakhulu – eneminyaka eyi-14 nje kuphela ubudala. Kodwa, iminyaka yabafana yiyiba yi -18! 'Kungenzeka ukuthi yilokhu okwenza ukuthi amantombazane amaningi ayeke isikole,' kucabanga uRebeca. 'Ngizowushintsha lo mthetho!' | Ngenza **ukucabangela** ukuthi uRebeca wafunda ngezomthetho ukuzama ukusiza ukuxazulula inkinga! Kufanele ukuthi wayekhathalele ukulungisa le nkinga. |
| Emuva kokuphothula izifundo zakhe, uRebeca nozakwabo basebenza kanzima ukushintsha umthetho. Abantu abaningi babethi basebenza ngokuphikisana namasiko aseTanzania. Kodwa uRebeca wayengavumelani nalokhu. 'Noma yiliphi isiko elilimaza amantombazane akulona isiko okufanele ligcinwe!' ephikisa. | -- |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| URebeca nozakwabo bethula iziphakamiso zabo phambi kwamajaji Asenkantolo Ephakeme yaseTanzania. Amajaji avumelana nethimba likaRebeca base benquma ukushintsha umthetho waseTanzania. Lokhu kwasho ukuthi unyaka ovumelekile amantombazane angashada ngokusemthethweni washintshelwa kweyi- 18, unyaka ofanayo nowabafana! | Ngenza **ukucabangela** ukuthi abanye abantu eTanzania bayibona nabo inkinga eyabonwa nguRebeca, bafuna ukuyixazulula nabo! |
| Ngisho noma umthetho wawusushintshiwe, uRebeca akazange ayeke ukusebenza kanzima ukulwela amalungelo amantombazane. URebeca usasebenza ngokuzikhandla ukuqinisekisa ukuthi wonke amantombazane ayazi ukuthi isikole sibalulekile, nokuthi imfundo ingabanika impilo engenayo imingcele! | Ithimba likaRebeca laphumelela ecaleni lasenkantolo! Kodwa, ngenza **ukucabangela** ukuthi inkinga ayixazululekanga ngokuphelele, ngoba uRebeca usasebenza kanzima ukusiza wonke amantombazane ukuze akwazi ukuthola imfundo ephelele! |

| **Imibuzo yokulandelela** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
|---|---|
| Le ndaba yenzeka kuphi? | ETanzania. |
| Yini inkinga esendabeni? | • Inkinga ukuthi amantombazane ayeka isikole.<br>• Inkinga ukuthi abanye abantu bacabanga ukuthi imfundo ayibalulekile kumantombazane. |
| Yini eyenziwa uRebeca ukuzama ukuxazulula inkinga? | • Wanquma ukuba ngummeli.<br>• Walwisana nemithetho engenabulungiswa noma ecwasayo. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Ucabanga ukuthi kungani uRebeca akhetha ukuqhubeka nesikole? | • Ngoba wayesithanda isikole.<br>• Ngoba umndeni wakhe wawucabanga ukuthi imfundo ibalulekile.<br>• Ngoba umndeni wakhe wawufuna ukuthi abe nempilo engenamingcele.<br>• Ngoba wayetshelwa njalo ukuthi imfundo ibaluleke ukudlula yonke into – kumantombazane nakubafana. |



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 1**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

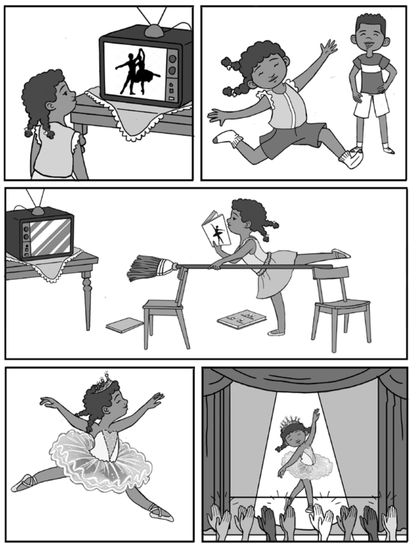
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

**1** Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
**2** Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- ukuqeda
- ukuyeka isikole
- ithuba

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Imfundo isikhali sokuphumelela | *Khomba ikhanda ngomunwe* |
| Yithande imfundo uzophumelela | *Bamba isifuba* |
| Sebenzisa ingqondo yakho | *Khomba ikhanda lakho* |
| Lungisa ikusasa lakho ngemfundo | *Khomba phambili* |
| Qhakazisa ikusasa lakho ngemfundo | *Phakamisa izandla zakho* |

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

**1** Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
**2** Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
**3** Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
**4** Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
**5** Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
**6** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
**7** Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
**8** Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

**NGIYENZA...**

1 Yisho umsindo: **dlw**
2 Yisho igama: **umdlwembe**
3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: **/u/-/m/-/dlw/-/e/-/mb/-/e/**
4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/u/**
5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/m/**
6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/dlw/**
7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: **/e/**
8 Yisho umsindo wesihlanu wegama: **/mb/**
9 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: **/e/**
10 Bhala igama ebhodini: **umdlwembe**
11 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: : **/u/-/m/-/dlw/-/e/-/mb/-/e/ = umdlwembe**
12 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/um/**
13 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/dlwe/**
14 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: **/mbe/**
15 Lingisa ngokukhoma ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: **/um/-/dlwe/-/mbe/= umdlwembe**

**SIYENZA...**

1 Yisho umsindo: **dlw**
2 Yisho igama: **umdlwane**
3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? **/u/**
4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? **/m/**
5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? **/dlw/**
6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? **/a/**
7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesihlanu egameni? **/n/**
8 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? **/e/**
9 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: **/u/-/m/-/dlw/-/a/-/n/-/e/**
10 Bhala igama ebhodini: **umdlwane**
11 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/u/-/m/-/dlw/-/a/-/n/-/e/ = umdlwane**
12 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/um/**
13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: **/dlwa/**
14 Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: **/ne/**

15 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: **/um/-/dlwa/-/ne/= umdlwane**

### BAYENZA ...

1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **dlw** amagama.
2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-4 kusukela kumajini.
3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
    1 **esidlweni**
    2 **esigodlweni**
    3 **umdlwembe**
    4 **umdlwane**
4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa

1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **dlw**
2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

d l w d l w

esi<u>dlw</u>eni

esigo<u>dlw</u>eni

um<u>dlw</u>embe

um<u>dlw</u>ane

Umzala wami ungimeme
esi<u>dlw</u>eni sasebusuku.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu enga-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala izigaba ezimbili ezimayelana namaphupho kanye nemigomo yakho yesikhathi esizayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Yenza umbhalo osalungiswa, bhala, lungisa umbhalo bese ushicilela indaba yakho eyizigaba okungenani ezimbili (okungenani imisho eyi-12)

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

**Isigaba 1**

Iphupho lami ukuba…

Leli iphupho lami ngoba…

Lapho ngicabanga...ngi-…

Ngizizwa…

**Isigaba 2**

Ngihlele ukufinyelela umgomo wami ngokuthi…

Ngizodinga …

Ngicabanga ukuthi kuzoba…

Ekugcineni lapho ngifinyelela umgomo wami, ngicabanga…

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi Kokulungiselela Isifundo Sokubhala, Bhala Ebhodini Uhlaka Olwenzile Ngomsombuluko Ebhodini.

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (NGIYENZA)

1. Khumbuza abafundi ngokuhlela kwakho okwenze ngoMsombuluko.
2. Funda ukuhlela kwakho okubhale ebhodini.
3. Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
4. Tshengisa indlela yokuqedela uhlaka lokubhala usebenzise ukuhlela kwakho siqu, njengokuthi:
   **Iphupho lami ukuba** uthishela wesikole samabanga aphansi. **Leli iphupho lami ngoba** ngicabanga ukuthi imfundo iyinto ebaluleke kakhulu. Ngifuna ukuqiniseka ukuthi zonke izingane ziba nemfundo enhle. Ngiyakuthanda futhi nokusebenza nezingane. **Lapho ngicabanga** ngokuba uthishela **ngi**bona igumbi lokufundela ligcwele abafundi abajabulayo. **Ngizizwa** ngikulangazelela kakhulu ukufundisa ngelinye ilanga. **Ngihlele ukufinyelela umgomo wami** ngokuthi ngiye enyuvesi ukuyokwenza izifundo zemfundo yamabanga aphansi. Ngihlele ukuba eNyuvesi yasePitoli. **Ngizodinga** ukusebenza kanzima bese ngifaka isicelo enyuvesi. **Ngicabanga ukuthi kuzoba** nzima

kakhulu ukufinyelela umgomo wami. Kodwa ngicabagna ukuthi ekugcineni kuzobe kuwufanele umzamo.

**Ekugcineni lapho ngifinyelela umgomo wami, ngicabanga ukuthi** ngiyozizwa nginokuziqhenya okukhulu kanye nokukhululeka ngokuba uthisha! Nomndeni wami uyozizwa unokuziqhenya!

## ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (BAYENZA)

1. Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Amaphupho kanye nemigomo yemi: Umbhalo osalungiswa**
3. Tshela abafundi ukuba bathole ukuhlela kwabo kwangoMsombuluko bese becabanga ngemibono yabo.
4. Tshela abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala ngokusebenzisa ukuhlela kwabo.
5. Tshela abafundi ukuthi bangangeza imisho noma imininingwane eyengeziwe uma benesikhathi.
6. Khumbuza abafundi ngamasu abangawasebenzisa ukuze abasize.
7. Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

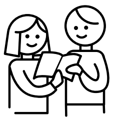
Amaphupho nempokophelelo yami: Umbhalo osalungiswa

Isigaba 1

Iphupo lami ukuba udokotela, ngube ngifuna ukusiza abantu abaguloyo
Uma ngicabanga ngokuba udokutela, ngicabanga ngebantu abagcwalise isibedlela abadinga usizo lami.
Ngizizwa ngijabule kachulo ukuba udokotela ovelele ngelinye elanga.

Isigaba 2

Isu lame lokufinyelela empokophelylweni ukuya enyuvesy ngiyofundela ocuba udokotela.
Kuzofanila ukuthe ngisebenze kanzima esykoleni khona ngizokwazi ucuye enyuvesi.
Ngicabanga ucuthe kuzongijabulisa koda kuzoba umsebenzi onzima kakulu. Ngizobe ngikhathele.
Ekugcineni uma ngifineelela lapho ngipokophelele khona, ngicabanga ucuthe umndeni wami uzoziqhenya ngami futi ngizobe ngijabule kakulu.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu enga-30



**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 1.**
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha Uhlamvu

**NGIYENZA...**

1. Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kusisiza ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
2. Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **umuhlwa, ukuhlwa**
3. Tshengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **umuhlwa, ukuhlwa**
4. Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo **/m/** kanye no- **/k/** yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

**SIYENZA...**

**INGXENYE 1**

1. Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **esigodlweni, esidlweni**
2. Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
3. Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, njengokuthi: **esigodlweni, esidlweni**
4. Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

**INGXENYE 2**

1. Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **umdlwane**
2. Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?
3. Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **isilwane, uzwane, izinzwane, amachwane**

**BAYENZA...**

1. Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **esidlweni**
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
3. Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
4. Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe.
   **esigodlweni, emgwaqweni**, **ekamelweni, wasezweni, ebusweni, esontweni**

# Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kwesibili

Imizuzu eyi-15

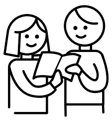
**AMASU OKUFUNDA: YENZA UKUCABANGELA**

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| **<u>Impilo engenamingcele</u>**<br>*Le ndaba isekelwe empilweni kaRebeca Gyumi. Amaqiniso ngempilo yakhe awangempela, kodwa iminingingwane elapha iyindaba eqanjiwe. Le ndaba isekelwe emininingwaneni eluvela esihlokweni sendaba etholakala:*<br>*https://edition.cnn.com/2018/12/12/africa/gyumi-un-human-rights-prize/index.html* | |
| URebeca wayelinde impilo yakhe yonke ukuqala isikole! Kusukela esaseyingane encane, abazali bakhe babemtshele ngokubaluleka kwemfundo.<br>'Isikole sibaluleke kakhulu,' kugcizelela umama wakhe.<br>'Imfundo yakho izokunika impilo engenamingcele!' kusho u-anti wakhe ephindelela. | Ngikhumbula ukuthi amantombazane amaningi ekilasini likaRebeca abenganikezwa imilayezo efanayo emakhaya kubo emayelana nemfundo! Ngenza **ukucabangela** ukuthi umndeni kaRebeca wawubheka imfundo ngamantombazane ukudlula eminye imindeni. |
| Eseyingane emncane, uRebeca wayethanda isikole. Wayengumngane wamantombazane amaningi ahlakaniphile nanamakhono asesikoleni samabanga aphansi saseMazengo eDodoma esigodini sakubo saseTanzania.<br>'Isikole sibaluleke kakhulu!' umama wakhe wayemtshela njalo ekuseni.<br>'Imfundo yakho izokunika impilo engenamingcele!' u-anti wakhe wayemtshela njalo entambama. | -- |
| Njengoba uRebeca ekhula, waqaphela ukuthi amanye amantombazane ekilasini lakhe ayeka ukuza esikoleni. URebeca wayezizwa sengathi angenza noma yini uma enemfundo! Kodwa, wayebona ukuthi akubona bonke ozakwabo abathola imilayezo efana nowakhe emakhaya kubo.<br>'Umfowethu wathi amantombazane awahlakaniphile njengabafana!' etshelwa omunye wabangane bakhe. | Ngenza **ukucabangela** ukuthi uRebeca wayengaqondi ukuthi kungani amantombazane ayeyeka esikoleni, ngoba wayetshelwa njalo ngokubaluleka kwemfundo ekhaya kubo! |

| **Umbhalo** | **Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)** |
|---|---|
| Amantombazane ekilasini lakhe ayeya ngokuncipha Esikoleni Samabanga Aphakeme saseKilakala.<br><br>'Wayaphi u-Adla?' uRebeca ebuza umngane wakhe uJoyce ngolunye usuku, lapho behamba ndawonye bevela esikoleni. 'Oh, usenomyeni manje,' kuphendula uJoyce.<br><br>'Usamkhumbula uZahra?' kubuza uJoyce. 'Naye useshadile, ngakho akasezi naye esikoleni.'<br><br>'UZahra wayezazi izibalo. Ngangilokhu ngicabanga ukuthi uyoba udokotela.' Kusho uRebeca.<br><br>'Kungani kungekho ngisho namunye umfana oyeke isikole, kodwa amantombazane amaningi wona ayekile?' uRebeca ezibuza. | Ngenza **ukucabangela** ukuthi uRebeca uzizwa edidekile ngokuthi kungani amantombazane amaningi kufanele ayeke isikole ukudlula abafana! |
| Ngalobo busuku, uRebeca watshela umama wakhe ngawo onke amantombazane ayeke isikole.<br><br>'Ngicela ningivumele ngiqhubeke nesikole mina!' kukhala uRebeca.<br><br>'Isikole sibaluleke kakhulu!' kwaphinda umama wakhe, 'kumantombazane nakubafana!'<br><br>'Imfundo yakho izokunika impilo engenamingcele!' kuphinda u-anti wakhe. | URebeca udidekile. Ngenza **ukucabangela** ukuthi naye uyesaba ukuthi kungenzeka aphoqeleleke ukuthi ayeke isikole, njengamanye amantombazane akhule nawo! |
| URebeca wazizwa enenhlanhla. Wayefisa sengathi onke amantombazane ekilasini lakhe angathola ukusekelwa okufana nokwakhe emakhaya kubo. URebeca wanquma ukuthi uzosebenzisa imfundo yakhe ukusiza amantombazane afane naye. | -- |
| Enyuvesi yaseDar es Salaam, uRebeca wanquma ukwenza izifundo zomthetho. Wafunda ngomthetho waseTanzania, owawuvumela amantombazane ukuthi ashade esemancane kakhulu – eneminyaka eyi-14 nje kuphela ubudala. Kodwa, iminyaka yabafana yiyiba yi -18! 'Kungenzeka ukuthi yilokhu okwenza ukuthi amantombazane amaningi ayeke isikole,' kucabanga uRebeca. 'Ngizowushintsha lo mthetho!' | Oh! Ngenza **ukucabangela** ukuthi lapho uRebeca efunda lo mthetho, waqonda kabanzi ukujula kwenkinga. Amantombazane ayeyeka isikole ngoba ayeshada esemancane kunabafana! |
| Emuva kokuphothula izifundo zakhe, uRebeca nozakwabo basebenza kanzima ukushintsha umthetho. Abantu abaningi babethi basebenza ngokuphikisana namasiko aseTanzania. Kodwa uRebeca wayengavumelani nalokhu. 'Noma yiliphi isiko elilimaza amantombazane akulona isiko okufanele ligcinwe!' ephikisa. | Ngenza **ukucabangela** ukuthi uRebeca wayezimisele ukulungisa inkinga ukuze onke amantombazane azokwazi ukuba yinoma yini afuna ukuba yiyo! |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| URebeca nozakwabo bethula iziphakamiso zabo phambi kwamajaji Asenkantolo Ephakeme yaseTanzania. Amajaji avumelana nethimba likaRebeca base benquma ukushintsha umthetho waseTanzania. Lokhu kwasho ukuthi unyaka ovumelekile amantombazane angashada ngokusemthethweni washintshelwa kweyi- 18, unyaka ofanayo nowabafana! | -- |
| Ngisho noma umthetho wawusushintshiwe, uRebeca akazange ayeke ukusebenza kanzima ukulwela amalungelo amantombazane. URebeca usasebenza ngokuzikhandla ukuqinisekisa ukuthi wonke amantombazane ayazi ukuthi isikole sibalulekile, nokuthi imfundo ingabanika impilo engenayo imingcele! | Ngenza **ukucabangela** ukuthi uRebeca uzimisele ukuqhubeka nokulwela onke amantombazane ukuze abe namathuba afana nelakhe ngenxa yemfundo yakhe. |

| **Imibuzo yokulandelela** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
|---|---|
| Ubani otshela uRebeca ukuthi imfundo ibalulekile? | Abazali bakhe. |
| Kungani amantombazane ayeyeka isikole ngaphambi kwabafana? | • Ngoba ayeshada.<br>• Ngoba umthetho wawuthi amantombazane angashada esemancane kunabafana. |
| Ungakwenza yini **ukucabangela** ngoRebeca? Ucabanga ukuthi ungumuntu onjani? | Ngicabanga ukuthi u...... ngoba... |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani ucabanga ukuthi uRebeca Gyumi wayezimisele ukushintsha umthetho waseTanzania? | • Ngoba wayefundiswe ukuthi imfundo iyona ebaluleke ngaphezu kwayo yonke into.<br>• Ngoba wabona ukuthi umthetho usho ukuthi amantombazane amaningi ayeke isikole kunabafana.<br>• Ngoba wayefuna ukuqiniseka ukuthi wonke amantombazane athola imfundo ngaphambi kokuthi ashade.<br>• Ngoba wayefuna amantombazane azi ukuthi angaba yinoma yini afuna ukuba iyona!<br>• Ngoba wabona ukuthi umthetho wawunomthelela ongemuhle emantombazaneni asemphakathini wakubo. |



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 1**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1. Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2. Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
   - umthetho
   - ummeli
   - ijaji
   - inkantolo

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Imfundo isikhali sokuphumelela | *Khomba ikhanda ngomunwe* |
| Yithande imfundo uzophumelela | *Bamba isifuba* |
| Sebenzisa ingqondo yakho | *Khomba ikhanda lakho* |
| Lungisa ikusasa lakho ngemfundo | *Khomba phambili* |
| Qhakazisa ikusasa lakho ngemfundo | *Phakamisa izandla zakho* |

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

1. Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
   Le ndaba imayelana…
   Into eyodwa engiyifundile endabeni ukuthi…
   Le ndaba ihlobene nesihloko esithi "ukubaluleka kwemfundo' ngoba…
2. Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
3. Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
4. Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
5. Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
6. Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
7. Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
8. Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Liphinde lihlanganise nezijobelelo ezithile.

| hlw | dlw | u |
|---|---|---|
| k | m | a |
| l | e | z |
| s | i | n |
| b | g | o |

**TSHENGISA**

1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/hlw/** kanye no- **/dlw/**
2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: **/l/-/a/-/hlw/-/a/= lahlwa**
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa **/hlw/** noma **/dlw/**
6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: **/n/-/a/-/m/-/i/ = nami**

**OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI**

1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **hlw, dlw**
2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **umuhlwa, ukuhlwa, lahlwa, uhlweza, esidlweni, esigodlweni, umdlwembe, umdlwane, nami, igula, sula, izibi, klela, ingoma**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

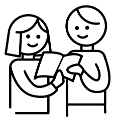
### Ngemva Kokufunda

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA**

**UKUFINGQA INDABA EBHALIWE NOMA EXOXWAYO**

**1** Chaza ukuthi namuhla *sizocabanga ngezingxenye ezibalulekile zendaba.*
**2** Sizophinde futhi *sense ukucabangela ngoRebeca Gyumi.*
**3** *Sizolinganisa indaba ngezinkanyezi eziyi-Sinika indaba izinkanyezi eziyisihlanu uma SIYITHANDAt. Sinika indaba iqanda uma singayithandi.*
**4** Bhala uhlaka lokufingqa indaba ebhodini.
**5** Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise uhlaka ukuphendula umbuzo:
**Le ndaba imayelana…(2-3 imisho)**
**Ngithandile ngesikhathi……**
**Ngicabanga ukuthi uRebeca Guymi …ngoba…**
**Ezinkanyezini eziyi-5, ngiyinika le ndaba ezi-…ngoba…**
**6** Chaza ukuthi abafundi ngeke bakwazi ukusho yonke into ngendaba – kuzodingeka bakhethe izingxenye ezibalulekile kakhulu.
Lingisa esibonelweni sakho ukuze abafundi babone. Yithi: ***Le ndaba imayelana*** *noRebeca Gyumi olwela ukushintsha umthetho waseTanzania. Usebenzela ukuqinisekisa ukuthi iminyaka yobudala bokushada iyakhuliswa ukuze amantombazane akwazi ukuhlala esikoleni kunokuba ashade.* ***Engithandile*** *kungesikhathi uRebeca eba ummeli ukuze akwazi ukushintsha izinto ezweni lakubo.* ***Ngicabanga ukuthi uRebeca Gyumi*** *unesibindi* ***ngoba*** *usebenzela ukushintsha umthetho nakuba abanye abantu bengavumelani naye.* ***Ezinkanyezini eziyi- 5, le ndaba ngiyinika izinkanyezi eziyi- 5 ngoba*** *ngicabanga ukuthi uRebeca Gyumi ungumuntu obalulekile ukufunda ngaye!*
**7** Nika abafundi isikhathi sokucabanga ngezingxenye ezibalulekile kakhulu zendaba.
**8** Tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ukwabelana imibono yabo. / Tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izifingqo zendaba yabvo ngokusebenzisa uhlaka.
**9** Cela ikilasi ukuba liphinde lisebenze ndawonye.
**10** Cela 1-2 wabafundi ukuba babelane neklasi izifingqo zendaba yabo.
Yenza isifingqo sendaba yeklasi, njengokuthi: ***Le ndaba imayelana*** *nentombazane yaseTanzania ogama layo linguRebeca Guymi. Usebenzela ukuqinisekisa ukuthi amantombazane aba namathuba okuya esikoleni. Endabeni, ulwela ukushintsha unyaka wobudala ovumelekile wokushada.* ***Sithandile ngesikhathi*** *uRebeca eba ummeli ukuze*

*akwazi ukusebenzela ukushintsha unyaka wobudala ovumelekile wokushada.* ***Sicabanga ukuthi uRebeca Guymi*** *uhlakaniphile* ***ngoba*** *waba ngummeli futhi waphumelela ukushintsha umthetho.* ***Ezinkanyezini eziyi- 5, le ndaba siyinikeza izinkanyezi ezi-3 ngoba*** *kunabantu abayithandile indaba kodwa abanye abantu bacabanga ukuthi ibingathakazelisi.*



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 1**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
   a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
   b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
   c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
   d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
   e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
   f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

# Ibanga 3

# ITHEMU 4

# Isonto

# 2

## ISIHLOKO:

## Ukubaluleka kwemfundo

## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

1. Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
2. Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
3. Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
4. Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: Izithombe zakho ngesikhathi usesikoleni; isithombe nesihloko esisephephandabeni esimayelana noMalala Yousafzai
5. Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Isibonelo: Izinsiza-kufundisa zamahhala abafundi angazithola ezincingweni zabo
6. Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
7. Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.

## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: ikhasi 70, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: ikhasi 71 - 73, Masibhale

**umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: ikhasi 74, Masifude kanye namakhasi 75 – 77, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Bhala kudayari ngesizathu esisodwa esenza isikole sibaluleke kuwe.

# Umsombuluko

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

1. Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaMalala Yousafzai endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: UMalala ulwela imfundo
2. Tshela abafundi ukuthi siyaqhubeka nesihloko sethu esithi: Ukubaluleka kwemfundo
3. Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
4. Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
5. Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
6. Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
   a. Yimaphi amathuba imfundo engasinika wona?
   b. Kungani ucabanga ukuthi imfundo ibalulekile? (Yini esiyifundile kuze kube manje?)
   c. Kungani uRebeca Gyumi wayecabanga ukuthi imfundo ibalulekile?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1. Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2. Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
   - ukucwaswa
   - ubulili
   - ukucwaswa ngobulili

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Imfundo isikhali sokuphumelela | *Khomba ikhanda ngomunwe* |
| Yithande imfundo uzophumelela | *Bamba isifuba* |
| Sebenzisa ingqondo yakho | *Khomba ikhanda lakho* |
| Lungisa ikusasa lakho ngemfundo | *Khomba phambili* |
| Qhakazisa ikusasa lakho ngemfundo | *Phakamisa izandla zakho* |

## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

1. Tshela abafundi ukuba bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko **Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**.
2. Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini, weqe imigqa phakathi nezinombolo.

3 Biza amagama obunye ngendlela elandelayo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwenombolo efanele.

**Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**

1 ibhokisi
2 ingilazi
3 ibhentshi
4 ibhulashi
5 indishi

4 Ngemva kwalokho, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale amagama abe ubuningi, emgqeni ongezansi.

5 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.

6 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.

7 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanjena:

**Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**

1 ibhokisi
amabhokisi
2 Ingilazi
Izingilazi
3 Ibhentshi
Amabhentshi
4 Ibhulashi
Amabhulashi
5 Indishi
Izindishi

8 Tshela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngala maphethini ngesikhathi bewafunda noma bewabhala.

9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

## UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA**

1. Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
2. Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: UMalala ulwela imfundo
3. Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
4. Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
5. Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
6. Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala: Imizuzu enga-30

### Ukulungisa Umbhalo

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala izigaba ezimbili ezimayelana namaphupho kanye nemigomo yakho yesikhathi esizayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Yenza umbhalo osalungiswa, bhala, lungisa umbhalo bese ushicilela indaba yakho eyizigaba okungenani ezimbili (okungenani imisho eyi-12)

**UKULUNGISELELA:**

- Bhala uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ebhodini ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokubhala.
- Bhala ebhodini umbhalo osalungiswa ngaphambi kwesifundo. Uhlanganise iphutha elilodwa noma amabili.

**UHLU LOKULUNGISA UMBHALO:**

1. Ingabe ngiwuchazile umgomo wami?
2. Ingabe ngisebenzise inkathi ezayo ukukhuluma ngomgomo wami?
3. Ingabe ngisebenzise isabizwana somuntu okhulumayo ('mina' kanye nokuthi 'thina')?
4. Ingabe ngibhale okungenani imisho eyi-12 ehlukaniswe yaba yizigaba ezimbili?
5. Ingabe ngipele kahle onke amagama?
6. Ingabe wonke umusho uqala ngohlamvu olukhulu?
7. Ingabe wonke umusho ugcina ngophawu lokubhala olufanele?

### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (NGIYENZA)

1. Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo.
2. Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi umbhalo osalungiswa wakho.
3. Funda uhlu, bese usho noma umbhalo osalungiswa wakho ulungile yini, noma kudingeka uwulungise noma uwuthuthukise.
4. Tshengisa abafundi inqubo yokulungisa.

### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (BAYENZA)

1. Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
2. Tshela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo osalungisa womsebenzi wokubhala.
3. Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi bafunde uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo bese benza noma yikuphi ukulungisa noma ukuthuthukisa okudingekile.
4. Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane – qiniseka ukuthi usebenza neqembu elihlukile labafundi kumsebenzi wokubhala ngamunye.
5. Buka noma yimaphi amaphutha avamile embhalweni wabafundi.
6. Cela abafundi ukuba balalele futhi banake bese ubhala amaphutha avame ukwenziwa ebhodini.
7. Khombisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa lawa maphutha.

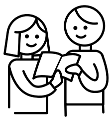
## Amaphupho nempokophelelo yami: Umbhalo osalungiswa

### Isigaba 1

Iphupo lami ukuba udokotela, ~~ngube~~ ngoba ngifuna ukusiza abantu abaguloyo
Uma ngicabanga ngokuba udokutela, ngicabanga ngebantu abagcwalise isibedlela abadinga usizo lami.
Ngizizwa ngijabule ~~kachulo~~ kakhulu ukuba udokotela ovelele ngelinye elanga.

### Isigaba 2

Isu lame lokufinyelela empokophelylweni ukuya enyuvesy ngiyofundela ~~ocuba~~ ukuba udokotela.
Kuzofanola ukuthe ngisebenze kanzima esykoleni khona ngizokwazi ~~ucuye~~ ukuya enyuvesi.
Ngicabanga ~~ucuthe~~ ukuthi kuzongijabulisa koda kuzoba umsebenzi onzima kakulu. Ngizobe ngikhathele.
Ekugcineni uma ngifineelela lapho ngipokophelele khona, ngicabanga ~~ucuthe~~ ukuthi umndeni wami uzoziqhenya ngami futi ngizobe ngijabule kakulu.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 2**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

ISONTO 2

**NGIYENZA...**

1 Yisho umsindo: **ngx**
2 Yisho igama: **ingxaki**
3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: **/i/-/ngx/-/a/-/k/-/i/**
4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/i/**
5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/ngx/**
6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/a/**
7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: **/k/**
8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: **/i/**
9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ingxaki**
10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: **/i/-/ngx/-/a/-/k/-/i/ = ingxaki**
11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/i/**
12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/ngxa/**
13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: **/ki/**
14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: **/i/-/ngxa/-/ki/ = ingxaki**

**SIYENZA...**

1 Yisho umsindo**: ngx**
2 Yisho igama: **ingxoxo**
3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? **/i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? **/ngx/**
5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? **/o/**
6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? **/x/**
7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? **/o/**
8 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: **/i/-/ngx/-/o/-/x/-/o/**
9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ingxoxo**
10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/i/-/ngx/-/o/-/x/-/o/ = ingxoxo**
11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: **/i/**
12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: **/ngxo/**
13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: **/xo/**
14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze bakhe igama: **/i/-/ngxo/-/xo/ = ingxoxo**

**BAYENZA...**

1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **ngx** amagama.
2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-4 kusukela kumajini.
3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
   1 **ingxaki**
   2 **ingxabano**
   3 **ingxoxo**
   4 **izingxabulela**
4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/(izin)hlamvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa

1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **ngx**
2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
7 Abafundi kumele <u>badwebele</u> umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

n g x

ingxaki

ingxabano

ingxoxo

izingxabulela

Ingxoxo yabo igcine seyibanga ingxabano.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

Umusho: ____________________

____________________

# Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ukufunda Kokuqala

**AMASU OKUQONDISISA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA**

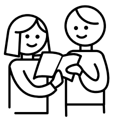
| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| **<u>Ukulwela imfundo kukaMalala</u>**<br>*Ingabe ubuwazi yini ukuthi amantombazane angaphezu kwezigidi eziyi-130 emhlabeni wonke ayeka isikole ngenxa yokucwaswa ngokobulili? UMalala Yousafzai wanikela impilo yakhe ekusizeni amantombazane emhlabeni wonke ukuba akwazi ukuthola imfundo.* | **Ngiyakhumbula** ukuthi ngesonto eledlule safunda ngenye intombazane eyayilwela imfundo yamantombazane – URebeca Gyumi. Masenze ukuxhumanisa phakathi kwalezi zindaba zombili njengoba sifunda namuhla! |
| UMalala wazalelwa eMangora, ePakistan ngoNtulikazi 12, 1997. 'Ukuba nje bekungumfana!' kusho omunye womakhelwane kuZiaddin, ubaba kaMalala.<br>'Uzokwenzani ngentombazane? – angeke ikwazi ukukulethela izinhlanhla!' kusho omunye, enikina ikhanda lakhe.<br>'Ngizonikeza uMalala omncane lonke ithuba ingane yomfana ebingaba nalo,' kuphendula ubaba wakhe, ebuka amehlo entombazanyane yakhe amakhulu. | **Ngiyakhumbula** ukuthi endabeni kaRebeca akubona bonke abantu ababecabanga ukuthi amantombazane adinga imfundo. Ngicabanga ukuthi kungenzeka ukuthi lokhu kuyiqiniso emhlabeni wonke wonke – ngoba uRebeca wayeseTanzania kanti uMalala yena usePakistan. |
| UZiauddin wasigcina isethembiso sakhe sokunika uMalala kanye namantombazane afana naye lonke ithuba abafana abangaba nalo. Waqala isikole samantombazane eMingora.<br>'Kungani uba nesikole samantombazane?' omunye womakhelwane ebuza uZiauddin ngenkathi eya emsebenzini.<br>'Siyini isizathu sokufundisa izingane zamantombazane?' kusho omunye, enikina ikhanda lakhe.<br>'Kungumsebenzi wami ukuqinisekisa ukuthi amantombazane asesigodini sakithi athola onke amathuba atholwa abafana,' kuphendula ubaba kaMalala ngokugcizelela.<br>Wabheka uMalala omncane ekhulu futhi efunda kanye namanye amantombazane eMingora. | **Bobabili** oMalala noRebeca Gyumi banemindeni ebasekelayo emakhaya. **Yomibili** imindeni yayikhathalele ukuqinisekisa ukuthi amadodakazi ayo athola imfundo enhle. |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Kodwa konke lokhu kwashintsha ngenkathi iTaliban ithatha izintambo zokubusa. Impilo yashintsha ngezindlela eziningi. Ukuba nomabonakude kwavinjelwa. Ukudlala umculo nakho kwavinjelwa. Kanti nokuya kwamantombazane esikoleni kwakungavunyelwe. | ETanzania, iminyaka yokushada yayisho ukuthi amantombazane kufanele eyeke isikole ngaphambi kwesikhathi. EPakistan, iTaliban yenza umthetho owenza izingane zamantombazane ukuthi zingayi nhlobo esikoleni. Ngenza **ukuxhumanisa** ukuthi emhlabeni wonke, kunemithetho engenza kube lukhuni ukuthi amantombazane aye esikoleni. |
| ITaliban yase iqhumise izikole zamantombazane eziyi-100 ngenkathi itshela uZiauddin ukuthi avale iminyango yesikole sakhe.<br><br>'Bengifuna ukuthi uMalala kanye namanye amantombazane bathole onke amathuba abafana abawatholayo – kodwa angikwazi ukubeka ukuphepha kwabo engcupheni,' kucabanga uZiauddin.<br><br>UMalala wavalelisa kubalingani bakhe ehlengezela izinyembezi. Wayengazi ukuthi uyophinda alubeke unyawo lwakhe ekilasini kanye nabangane bakhe. | Ngenza **ukuxhumanisa** ukuthi emhlabeni wonke, amantombazane amaningi ahlakaniphile kufanele ayeke isikole ngenxa yokucwaswa ngokobulili. |
| UZiauddin waqhubeka nokufundisa uMalala izinto eziningi ekhaya.  Kodwa uMalala wayekhumbula ukufunda esikoleni kanye namanye amantombazane afana naye. | Noma ngabe **bobabili** oRebeca noMalala babekwazi ukuqhubeka nokufunda, akusiwo onke amantombazane ayekanye nabo ayenamathuba afana nawabo. |
| NgoMandulo ka-2008, UZiauddin wathatha uMalala waya naya ePeshwar Press Club, inhlangano yezintatheli. Kulapho uMalala ethula khona inkulumo yakhe yokuqala.<br><br>'Kwenzeka kanjani ukuthi iTaliban ingephuqe ilungelo lami eliyisisekelo lemfundo?' uMalala ebuza izethameli zakhe. Ngosuku olulandelayo, amazwi akhe avela kumaphephandaba nakomabonakude ePakistan yonke. | **Bobabili** oRebeca noMalala bakhuluma ngalokhu ababekholelwa kukho. **Bobabili** balwela ukuthi amantombazane athole imfundo. |
| UMalala waqhubeka ekhuluma ngelungelo lemfundo. Wabhala ngezinto azenzayo, ukuze bonke abantu emhlabeni bezoqonda ubunzima abhekene nabo. Wabuye futhi wavela kumabonakude.<br><br>'Umvumela kanjani uMalala ukuthi akhulume kumabonakude mayelana nemfundo yamantombazane?' omunye womakhelwano ehlebela uZiauddin.<br><br>'Mane ulandele imithetho yeTaliban!'  kuthetha omunye, enikina ikhanda lakhe.<br><br>'Nginikeze uMalala amathuba afana nawabafana kanti manje useyazikhulumela,' kuphendula ubaba wakhe ngokuziqhenya. | Bekunabantu ababefuna **bobabili** oRebeca noMalala ukuthi bayeke ukukhuluma, kodwa baqhubeka balwa noma kunjalo. |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Njengoba uMalala esethola ukwaziwa, wayesongelwa futhi ethola ukwesatshiswa ngokufa. UMalala wayesezizwa enokwesaba, kodwa ukwesaba kwakhe akuzange kumvimbe ekukhulumeleni amantombazane. | -- |
| NgoMfumfu ka-2012, endleleni eya ekhaya evela ukobhala ukuhlolwa, indoda eyayinesibhamu izifihle ubuso yagibela ibhasi likaMalala. 'Ubani uMalala?' ibuza. Wayesedubula uMalala kwesokunxele sekhanda lakhe.<br><br>UMalala walimala kakhulu kodwa waphila. Wahanjiswa esibhedlela samasosha ngendiza enophephela emhlane ePakistan wasiwa kwesinye, emva kwalokho wayiswa e-UK ukuyothola okunye ukwelashwa.<br><br>Lapho iTaliban ithola ukuthi uMalala usindile, yakhipha isitatimende esithi bazomenza isilo sengubo futhi uma engabuyela ePakistan. | -- |
| Kodwa uMalala waphinde wathola imilayezo emihle eyayiphuma emhlabeni wonke.<br><br>'Siyabonga ukuthi ulwele imfundo yamantombazane,' kusho enye encwadi.<br><br>'Ukhombise umhlaba ukuthi amanye amantombazane athola kulukhuni kangakanani ukuthola imfundo. Siyabonga ngokusiza ukushintsha umhlaba,' kusho umyalezo we-Facebook.<br><br>'Kuwumsebenzi wami ukuqinisekisa ukuthi onke amantombazane athola amathuba afana nawabafana,' kunquma uMalala. | Noma abanye abantu bazama ukubadikibalisa **bobabili** oMalala noRebeca, **bobabili** bathola ukunconywa kanye nokukhuthazwa! |
| Ngenkathi eneminyaka eyi-17 nje kuphela, uMalala wanikezwa Umklomelo kaNobel Wokuthula. Uyena owayemncane kunabo bonke ukuthola lomklomelo. UMalala waqhubeka nokusebenzela ukwakha umhlaba lapho onke amantombazane ezofunda futhi ahole khona. | **Bobabili** oMalala noRebeca baqhubeka nokulwela amantombazane ukuthi athole imfundo. **Bobabili** bakhathalela ukuthi amantombazane athole amathuba afanayo nawabafana. |

| Imibuzo yokulandelela | Izimpendulo ezilindelekile |
|---|---|
| Wazalelwaphi uMalala? | Wazalelwa eMingora, ePakistan. |
| Kungani uMalala kwafanela ayeke ukuya esikoleni? | • Kwafanela ayeke isikole ngoba amantombazane ayenqantshelwa ukuya esikoleni.<br>• Kwafanela ukuthi ayeke esikoleni ngenkathi iTaliban ithatha izintambo zokubusa, ngoba yanqabela amantombazane ukuthi aye esikoleni. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani uMalala ayesongelwa iTaliban? | • Ngoba wakhuluma ngelungelo lakhe lokuba nemfundo.<br>• Ngoba wavela kwiphephandaba nakumabonakude ekhuluma ngokubaluleka kwemfundo yamantombazane.<br>• Ngoba iTaliban inqabela amantombazane ukuthi aye esikoleni, kanti uMalala akavumelani nabo.<br>• Ngenxa yokucwaswa ngokobulili. |





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ____________________

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 2**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

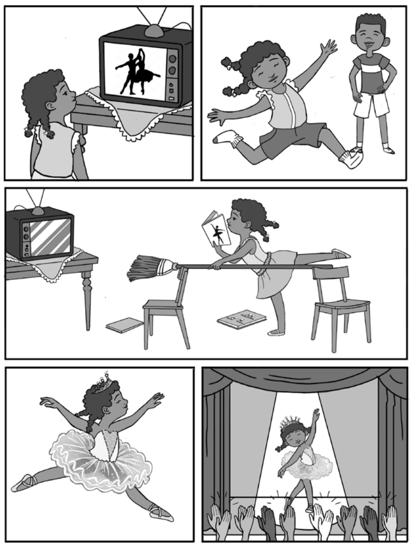
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- umbhali wezindaba
- izilaleli
- isisulu

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Imfundo isikhali sokuphumelela | *Khomba ikhanda ngomunwe* |
| Yithande imfundo uzophumelela | *Bamba isifuba* |
| Sebenzisa ingqondo yakho | *Khomba ikhanda lakho* |
| Lungisa ikusasa lakho ngemfundo | *Khomba phambili* |
| Qhakazisa ikusasa lakho ngemfundo | *Phakamisa izandla zakho* |

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
4 Ngaleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ukunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukene ukuba abelane ngezindaba zawo zeqembu.
8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.



# Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa



**NGIYENZA...**

1 Yisho umsindo: **ngq**
2 Yisho igama: **ungqimphotho**
3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: **/u/-/ngq/-/i/-/mph/-/o/-/th/-/o/**
4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/u/**
5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/ngq/**
6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/i/**
7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: **/mph/**
8 Yisho umsindo wesihlanu wegama: **/o/**
9 Yisho umsindo wesithupha wegama: **/th/**
10 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: **/o/**
11 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ungqimphotho**
12 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: : **/u/-/ngq/-/i/-/mph/-/o/-/th/-/o/** = **ungqimphotho**
13 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/u/**
14 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/ngqi/**
15 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: **/mpho/**
16 Yisho ilunga lesine legama: **/tho/**
17 Lingisa ngokukhoma ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: **/u/-/ngqi/-/mpho/-/tho/** = **ungqimphotho**

**SIYENZA...**

1 Yisho umsindo: **ngq**
2 Yisho igama: **ingqondo**
3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? **/i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? **/ngq/**
5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? **/o/**
6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? **/nd/**
7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? **/o/**
8 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: **/i/-/ngq/-/o/-/nd/-/o/**
9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ingqondo**
10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/i/-/ngq/-/o/-/nd/-/o/** = **ingqondo**
11 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/u/**
12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: **/ngqo/**
13 Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: **/ndo/**

14 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: **/u/-/ngqo/-/ndo/= ingqondo**

**BAYENZA ...**

1. Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **ngq** amagama.
2. Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
3. Biza amagama alandelayo:
    1. **ungqi**
    2. **ungqimphotho**
    3. **ingqalabutho**
    4. **ingqondo**
    5. **ingqinamba**
4. Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
5. Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
6. Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
7. Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/(izin)hlamvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa

1. Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **ngq**
2. Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3. Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
4. Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
5. Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
6. Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.

**7** Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/imisho ebhaliwe.

ngq ngq

ungqi

ungqimphotho

ingqalabutho

ingqondo

ingqinamba

UJabu nabangane bakhe badlala ungqimphotho.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ________________________________________

Amagama: ________________________________________

________________________________________

Umusho: ________________________________________

________________________________________

## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu enga-30

### Shicilela bese wethula

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala izigaba ezimbili ezimayelana namaphupho kanye nemigomo yakho yesikhathi esizayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Yenza umbhalo osalungiswa, bhala, lungisa umbhalo bese ushicilela indaba yakho eyizigaba okungenani ezimbili (okungenani imisho eyi-12)

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALELA:**

**Isigaba 1**

Iphupho lami ukuba…

Leli iphupho lami ngoba…

Lapho ngicabanga...ngi-…

Ngizizwa…

**Isigaba 2**

Ngihlele ukufinyelela umgomo wami ngokuthi …

Ngizodinga …

Ngicabanga ukuthi kuzoba …

Ekugcineni lapho ngifinyelela umgomo wami, ngicabanga…

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini uhlaka lokulungisa umbhalo olwenze ngoMsombuluko.

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (NGIYENZA)

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko wasebenzisa uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa ukuze ulungise umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
2. Ngokulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla sizoshicilela bese sethula umbhalo wethu wokugcina.
3. Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuphinde ubhale umbhalo wakho siqu, onesihloko kanye nosuku.

#### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (BAYENZA)

1. Nikeza abafundi  izincwadi zokubhalela.
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Amaphupho nemigomo ka-…** ***(khumbuza abafundi ukuthi sisebenzisa u ka- ukubonisa ubunikazi)***

3 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale ngobunono umbhalo wabo wokugcina, ungabi namaphutha.
4 Uma abafundi benesikhathi, bangadweba masinyane umfanekiso.
5 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.



## ABAFUNDI BETHULA UMBHALO WABO

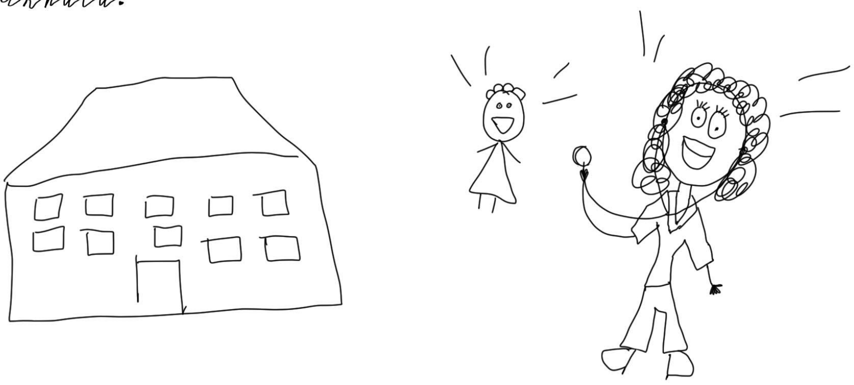
1 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu yesifundo, tshela abafundi ukuba babeke phansi amapeni namapensela abo.
2 Tshela abafundi ukuba Bajike bese Bekhuluma nozakwabo futhi bafunde umbhalo wabo.
3 Lapho abafundi sebekwenzile lokhu, biza umfundi oyedwa noma ababili ukuba azofundela ikilasi umbhalo wakhe.
4 Choma umbhalo wabafundi lapho amehlo abafundi efinyelela khona ukuze bakwazi ukufundelana umbhalo wabo.

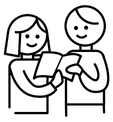
11 Novemba 2020

Amaphupho kanye nemigomo ka Bantu

Iphupho lami ukuba udokotela, ngoba ngifuna ukusiza abantu abagulayo
Uma ngicabanga ngokuba udokotela, ngicabanga ngabantu abagcwalise isibhedlela abadinga usizo lwami.
Ngizizwa ngijabule kakhulu ukuba udokotela ovelele ngelinye ilanga.

Isu lami lokufinyelela empokophelelweni ukuya enyuvesi ngiyofundela ukuba udokotela.
Kuzofanela ukuthi ngisebenze kanzima esikoleni khona ngizokwazi ukuya enyuvesi.
Ngicabanga ukuthi kuzongijabulisa kodwa kuzoba umsebenzi onzima kakhulu. Ngizobe ngikhathele.
Ekugcineni uma ngifinyelela lapho ngiphokophelele khona, ngicabanga ukuthi umndeni wami uzoziqhenya ngami futhi ngizobe ngijabule kakhulu.





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu enga-30



**AMAQEMBU:** ____________________

1. Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 2.**
2. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu**.
3. Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4. Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
7. Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8. Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9. Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ukushintsha Uhlamvu

**NGIYENZA...**

1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kusisiza ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **ingxaki, ingxoxo**
3 Tshengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **ingxaki, ingxoxo**
4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo **/aki/** kanye no- **/oxo/** yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

**SIYENZA...**

**INGXENYE 1**

1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **ungqi, isigqi**
2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, njengokuthi: **ungqi, isigqi**
4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

**INGXENYE 2**

1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **izingxabulela**
2 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?
3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **lalela, hlela, klela, khwehlela, qhwalela**

**BAYENZA...**

1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **ingqalabutho**
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe.
**ingqondo, ingqinamba, isichotho, indandatho**

# Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ukufunda Kwesibili

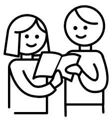
### AMASU OKUFUNDA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| **Ukulwela imfundo kukaMalala**<br>*Ingabe ubuwazi yini ukuthi amantombazane angaphezu kwezigidi eziyi-130 emhlabeni wonke ayeka isikole ngenxa yokucwaswa ngokobulili? UMalala Yousafzai wanikela impilo yakhe ekusizeni amantombazane emhlabeni wonke ukuba akwazi ukuthola imfundo.* | **Ngiyakhumbula** ukuthi akusibo bonke abantu abacabanga ukuthi amantombazane kufanele athole imfundo. Uma abantu becabanga ukuthi amantombazane nabafana kufanele bangaphathwa ngokufana, lokhu sikubiza ngokuthi u*kucwasa ngokobulili*. Masicabange ngalokhu njengoba sifunda namuhla. |
| UMalala wazalelwa eMangora, ePakistan ngoNtulikazi 12, 1997. 'Ukuba nje bekungumfana!' kusho omunye womakhelwane kuZiaddin, ubaba kaMalala.<br>'Uzokwenzani ngentombazane? – angeke ikwazi ukukulethela izinhlanhla!' kusho omunye, enikina ikhanda lakhe.<br>'Ngizonikeza uMalala omncane lonke ithuba ingane yomfana ebingaba nalo,' kuphendula ubaba wakhe, ebuka amehlo entombazanyane yakhe amakhulu. | Ngibona ukwecwaswa ngokobulili lapha, ngoba omakhelwane bakaZiauddin babemzwela ubuhlungu ngoba ethole ingane yentombazane kunengane yomfana! |
| UZiauddin wasigcina isethembiso sakhe sokunika uMalala kanye namantombazane afana naye lonke ithuba abafana abangaba nalo. Waqala isikole samantombazane eMingora.<br>'Kungani uba nesikole samantombazane?' omunye womakhelwane ebuza uZiauddin ngenkathi eya emsebenzini.<br>'Siyini isizathu sokufundisa izingane zamantombazane?' kusho omunye, enikina ikhanda lakhe.<br>'Kungumsebenzi wami ukuqinisekisa ukuthi amantombazane asesigodini sakithi athola onke amathuba atholwa abafana,' kuphendula ubaba kaMalala ngokugcizelela.<br>Wabheka uMalala omncane ekhulu futhi efunda kanye namanye amantombazane eMingora. | Ngibona ukucwaswa ngokobulili lapha, ngoba omakhelwane bacabanga ukuthi asikho isizathu sokufundisa amantombazane! Ngibone lokhu ngendlela abantu baseTanzania ababecabanga ukuthi umshado ubaluleke ukwedlula isikole. Kodwa kumantombazane, hhayi kubafana! |
| Kodwa konke lokhu kwashintsha ngenkathi iTaliban ithatha izintambo zokubusa.<br>Impilo yashintsha ngezindlela eziningi.<br>Ukuba nomabonakude kwavinjelwa.<br>Ukudlala umculo nakho kwavinjelwa. Kanti nokuya kwamantombazane esikoleni kwakungavunyelwe. | Ngifunde ukuthi iTaliban icwasa amantombazane, ngoba yenqabela amantombazane ukuthi aye esikoleni. Ngibona kwangathi babecabanga ukuthi isikole senzelwe abafana kuphela. Lokhu kuwukucwasa ngokobulili. |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| ITaliban yase iqhumise izikole zamantombazane eziyi-100 ngenkathi itshela uZiauddin ukuthi avale iminyango yesikole sakhe.<br><br>'Bengifuna ukuthi uMalala kanye namanye amantombazane bathole onke amathuba abafana abawatholayo – kodwa angikwazi ukubeka ukuphepha kwabo engcupheni,' kucabanga uZiauddin.<br><br>UMalala wavalelisa kubalingani bakhe ehlengezela izinyembezi. Wayengazi ukuthi uyophinda alubeke unyawo lwakhe ekilasini kanye nabangane bakhe. | Amantombazane aseTanzania ayeka ukuya esikoleni ngenxa yokushada ngaphambi kwesikhathi, kodwa amantombazane asePakistan aphoqwa ukuthi ayeke ukuya esikoleni ukwenzela ukuphepha kwawo. Bebebhekene nokucwaswa ngokobulili ngezindlela ezahlukene. |
| UZiauddin waqhubeka nokufundisa uMalala izinto eziningi ekhaya. Kodwa uMalala wayekhumbula ukufunda esikoleni kanye namanye amantombazane afana naye. | **Ngifunda** ukuthi noma ngabe ukucwasa ngobulili kukhona yonke indawo, eminye imindeni ikhetha ukuphatha amantombazane awo ngokulinganayo nabafana. |
| NgoMandulo ka-2008, UZiauddin wathatha uMalala waya naya ePeshwar Press Club, inhlangano yezintatheli. Kulapho uMalala ethula khona inkulumo yakhe yokuqala.<br><br>'Kwenzeka kanjani ukuthi iTaliban ingephuqe ilungelo lami eliyisisekelo lemfundo?' uMalala ebuza izethameli zakhe. Ngosuku olulandelayo, amazwi akhe avela kumaphephandaba nakomabonakude ePakistan yonke. | -- |
| UMalala waqhubeka ekhuluma ngelungelo lemfundo. Wabhala ngezinto azenzayo, ukuze bonke abantu emhlabeni bezoqonda ubunzima abhekene nabo. Wabuye futhi wavela kumabonakude.<br><br>'Umvumela kanjani uMalala ukuthi akhulume kumabonakude mayelana nemfundo yamantombazane?' omunye womakhelwano ehlebela uZiauddin.<br><br>'Mane ulandele imithetho yeTaliban!' kuthetha omunye, enikina ikhanda lakhe.<br><br>'Nginikeze uMalala amathuba afana nawabafana kanti manje useyazikhulumela,' kuphendula ubaba wakhe ngokuziqhenya. | Bobabili oRebeca noMalala bafuna ukulwisa nokucwaswa ngokobulili. **Ngicabanga** ukuthi kunamantombazane amaningi emhlabeni wonke alwela ukuthi amantombazane aphathwe ngokulingana nabafana. |
| Njengoba uMalala esethola ukwaziwa, wayesongelwa futhi ethola ukwesatshiswa ngokufa. UMalala wayesezizwa enokwesaba, kodwa ukwesaba kwakhe akuzange kumvimbe ekukhulumeleni amantombazane. | -- |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
| --- | --- |
| NgoMfumfu ka-2012, endleleni eya ekhaya evela ukobhala ukuhlolwa, indoda eyayinesibhamu izifihle ubuso yagibela ibhasi likaMalala. 'Ubani uMalala?' ibuza. Wayesedubula uMalala kwesokunxele sekhanda lakhe.<br><br>UMalala walimala kakhulu kodwa waphila. Wahanjiswa esibhedlela samasosha ngendiza enophephela emhlane ePakistan wasiwa kwesinye, emva kwalokho wayiswa e-UK ukuyothola okunye ukwelashwa.<br><br>Lapho iTaliban ithola ukuthi uMalala usindile, yakhipha isitatimende esithi bazomenza isilo sengubo futhi uma engabuyela ePakistan. | Ukucwaswa ngokobulili kukhona ngempela. Kwenze uMalala ukuthi acishe abulawe. Ngicabanga ukuthi lokhu **kuyinkinga** okufanele silwisane nayo sonke! |
| Kodwa uMalala waphinde wathola imilayezo emihle eyayiphuma emhlabeni wonke.<br><br>'Siyabonga ukuthi ulwele imfundo yamantombazane,' kusho enye encwadi.<br><br>'Ukhombise umhlaba ukuthi amanye amantombazane athola kulukhuni kangakanani ukuthola imfundo. Siyabonga ngokusiza ukushintsha umhlaba,' kusho umyalezo we-Facebook.<br><br>'Kuwumsebenzi wami ukuqinisekisa ukuthi onke amantombazane athola amathuba afana nawabafana,' kunquma uMalala. | **Bobabili** oMalala noRebeca bayizibonelo zokuthi uma sibona into engalungile, kubalulekile ukuthi sisukume sikhulume ngayo futhi silwele into elungile. |
| Ngenkathi eneminyaka eyi-17 nje kuphela, uMalala wanikezwa Umklomelo kaNobel Wokuthula. Uyena owayemncane kunabo bonke ukuthola lomklomelo. UMalala waqhubeka nokusebenzela ukwakha umhlaba lapho onke amantombazane ezofunda futhi ahole khona. | **Ngicabanga** ukuthi **bobabili** oRebeca noMalala bafuna ukwenza umhlaba ongcono ngokulwisana nokucwaswa ngobulili. |

| **Imibuzo yokulandelela** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
|---|---|
| Kuyini ukucwaswa ngokobulili? | Ukucwaswa ngokobulili ukuphatha amantombazane nabafana ngendlela ehlukile / abanikezwa amathuba afanayo. |
| Ungazizwa kanjani uma kungaba khona umuntu okucwasa ngenxa yobulili bakho? | Ngingazizwa … ngoba… |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani bobabili oRebeca Gyumi noMalala Yousafzai banikela izimpilo zabo ekulweleni imfundo yamantombazane. | • Ngoba bobabili babekholelwa ekutheni amantombazane kufanele abe namathuba afanayo nabafana.<br>• Ngoba bobabili bakhulela emindenini eyayingabacwasi – babefuna wonke amantombazane aphathwe njengabo.<br>• Ngoba imfundo yayibaluleke kubo bobabili, babefuna ukuqiniseka ukuthi onke amantombazane nawo angaba nemfundo. |



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1. Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 2**.
2. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
3. Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4. Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
7. Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8. Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9. Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15



### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- usongo
- waphila
- ukulimala

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Imfundo isikhali sokuphumelela | *Khomba ikhanda ngomunwe* |
| Yithande imfundo uzophumelela | *Bamba isifuba* |
| Sebenzisa ingqondo yakho | *Khomba ikhanda lakho* |
| Lungisa ikusasa lakho ngemfundo | *Khomba phambili* |
| Qhakazisa ikusasa lakho ngemfundo | *Phakamisa izandla zakho* |

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
Le ndaba imayelana…
Into eyodwa engiyifundile endabeni kube ukuthi…
Ngicabanga ukuthi uMalala… ngoba…
2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Liphinde lihlanganise nezijobelelo ezithile.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **ngx** | **ngq** | **i** |
| **k** | **a** | **o** |
| **x** | **n** | **b** |
| **z** | **u** | **l** |
| **e** | **th** | **a** |

#### TSHENGISA

1. Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/ngx/** kanye no- **/ngq/**
2. Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
3. Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
4. Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: **/u/**-**/ngq/**-**/i/** = **ungqi**
5. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa **/ngx/** noma **/ngq/**
6. Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: **/b/**-**/a/**-**/l/**-**/a/** = **bala**

#### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

1. Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **ngx, ngq**
2. Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
3. Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
4. Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **ingxaki, ingxabano, ingxoxo, izingxabulela, ungqi, ingqalabutho, ingqinamba, bala, ubone, xoxa, izolo, thula, ikloba**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________________________

Amagama: ______________________________________________

______________________________________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / HLOLA UMBHALO**

**UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALIWE**

1 Ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo, bhala ebhodini izihloko, imibuzo kanye neziqalo zemisho ezilandelayo.
2 Funda kanye nabafundi imibuzo, bese uyichaza uma kunesidingo.
3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bajike bese bekhuluma futhi baxoxe ngale mibuzo nozakwabo.
4 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanele bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela, babhale usuku nesihloko, bese bebhala izimpendulo zemibuzo.
5 Emizuzwini yokugcina eyisihlanu yesifundo, funda izimpendulo kanye nabafundi, bese ubanikeza ithuba lokulungisa umsebenzi wabo.

**UMALALA ULWELA IMFUNDO**

1 Wazalelwa kuphi uMalala?
***UMalala wazalelwa...***
2 Wayeneminyaka emingaki uMalala lapho ethola Umklomelo kaNobel Wokuthula?
***UMalala wayeneminyaka eyi-…lapho ethola Umklomelo kaNobel Wokuthula***
3 Kungani uMalala adutshulwa?
***UMalala wadutshulwa ngoba…***

**UMALALA ULWELA IMFUNDO - IZIMPENDULO**

1 Wazalelwa kuphi uMalala?
***UMalala wazalelwa eMingora, ePakistan***
2 Wayeneminyaka emingaki uMalala lapho ethola Umklomelo kaNobel Wokuthula?
***UMalala wayeniminyaka eyishumi nesikhombisa nje kuphela lapho ethola Umklomelo kaNobel Wokuthula***
3 Kungani uMalala adutshulwa?
***UMalala wadutshulwa ngoba wayemelene neTaliban futhi ekhuluma ngemfundo yakhe.***

## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 2**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
   a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
   b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
   c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
   d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
   e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
   f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

# Ibanga 3

# ITHEMU 4

# Isonto

# 3

## ISIHLOKO:

**Ukuzizwa uzolile futhi ukhululekile**

## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

1. Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
2. Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
3. Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
4. Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: woza nezithombe zabantu abazindlayo nabenza i-yoga; cela abafundi ukuba badwebe izithombe zento ebenza bazizwe bezolile futhi bekhululekile bese uzibeka etafuleni
5. Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: iziqondiso zokuzindla zabantwana
6. Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
7. Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.
8. Lungisa amaqembu okufunda okulawulwayo akho uma kunesidingo.
9. Hlela imisebenzi yesonto yokuhlola okungahleliwe kanye nokuhleliwe.

## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: ikhasi 78, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: ikhas 79 - 80, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: ikhasi 81, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Bhala kudayari mayelana nesikhathi owangazizwa ngaso uzolile – yini eyakwenza wazizwa ngaleyo ndlela.

# Umsombuluko

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

ISONTO 3

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

1. Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaZandile ezindla esisendabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: UZandile ufunda ukuzindla
2. Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Ukuzizwa uzolile futhi ukhululekile
3. Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
4. Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
5. Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
6. Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
   a. Kuba njani ngesikhathi **ungenakho** ukuzola?
   b. Yini oyenzayo ukuze uzizwe uzolile?
   c. Yini ekwenza uzizwe ukhululekile?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1. Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2. Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
   - ukuzola
   - ukukhululeka
   - ukuzindla

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Thula moya wami | *Bamba umlomo ngomunwe wokukhomba* |
| Yehla mphefumulo wami | *Khombisa ukwehla ngesandla* |
| Lalela izinyoni nokukhala kwamanzi | *Bamba indlebe yakho* |
| Vala amehlo ezintweni ezimbi | *Vala amehlo* |
| Thula moya wami | *Bamba umlomo ngomunwe wokukhomba* |
| Thula mphefumulo wami | *Bamba umlomo ngomunwe wokukhomba* |

## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

**1** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko **Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**.

**2** Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini, weqe imigqa phakathi nezinombolo.

**3** Biza imisho yobunye ngendlela elandelayo. Abafundi kufanele babhale le misho eceleni kwenombolo efanele:

**Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**

- **1** Ngizopakisha ibhokisi.
- **2** Ngizowasha ingilazi.
- **3** Abantu balele ebhentshini.
- **4** Nginebhulashi lokubhulasha izinwele.
- **5** Ngibulele indishi.

**4** Ngemva kwalokho, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale imisho ibe sebuningini, emgqeni ongezansi.

**5** Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle imisho ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.

**6** Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.

**7** Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanjena:

**Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**

- **1** Ngizopakisha ibhokisi.
  Ngizopakisha amabhokisi.
- **2** Ngizowasha ingilazi.
  Ngizowasha izingilazi.
- **3** Abantu balele ebhentshini.
  Abantu balele emabhentshini.
- **4** Nginebhulashi lokubhulasha izinwele.
  Nginamabhulashi okubhulasha izinwele.
- **5** Ngibulele indishi.
  Ngibulele izindishi.

**8** Tshela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngala maphethini ngesikhathi bewafunda noma bewabhala.

**9** Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________________________

Amagama: ______________________________________________

______________________________________________

Umusho: ______________________________________________

______________________________________________



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA**

1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: UZandile ufunda ukuzindla
3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.

## Ukubhala: Imizuzu enga-30

### Hlela Bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhalela umngane noma isihlobo incwadi emayelana nokuzizwa uzolile futhi ukhululekile. Isigaba sokuqala sizoba mayelana nezinto ezikwenza uzizwe uzolile futhi ukhululekile. Isigaba sesibili sizoba ngesikhathi owazizwa ngaso uthukuthele noma ucasukile, kanye nendlela owazola ngayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala okungenani imisho eyi-12 ehlelwe yaba yizigaba ezimbili.

**ISU LOKUHLELA:** Bhala uhlu.

## YETHULA ISIHLOKO OKUZOBHALWA NGASO.

1 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokubhala**.
2 Khuluma, uchaze imibono yakho ngendaba, njengokuthi:
*Ngithanda ukuhamba amabanga amade ngesikhathi ngizizwa ngicasukule. Ukuhamba amabanga amade kungenza ngizizwe ngizolile futhi ngikhululekile. Nakanjani ngizobhala ngalokho encwadini yami!*

## UKUTSHENGISA ISU LOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)

1 Yiba nohlaka lokuhlelo olubhalwe ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.
2 Khombisa abafundi indlela owenza ngayo ibalazwe lomqondo ngokuphendula imibuzo.
3 Qedela ibalazwe lomqondo ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.

| Imibuzo Yokuhlela | Ukuhlela |
|---|---|
| **Isigaba 1**<br>**1** Yini ekwenza uzizwe uzolile futhi ukhululekile?<br>**2** Kungani lokhu kukwenza uzizwe uzolile futhi ukhululekile?<br>**3** Ingabe ikhona into ocabanga ukuthi ingakwenza uzizwe uzolile futhi ukhululekile kodwa ongakaze wayezama?<br>**4** Yimuphi umbuzo ongawubuza umngane / isihlobo sakho ngalesi sihloko?<br>**Isigaba 2**<br>**1** Kunini lapho wazizwa khona ucasukile noma uthukuthele?<br>**2** Yini owayenza ukuze uzole?<br>**3** Ingabe ucabanga ukuthi wenza umsebenzi omuhle? Kungani kunjalo noma kungani kungenjalo?<br>**4** Yini ongayenza ngokwehlukile esikhathini esizayo?<br>**5** Yiziphi izifundo ezi**sesigabeni 1** ongazisebenzisa ukuba zikusize manje?<br>**6** Yimuphi umbuzo ongawubuza umngane / isihlobo sakho ngalesi sihloko? | **Isigaba 1**<br>**1** Ukuhamba ibanga elide, ukufunda izincwadi, ukusebenza engadini<br>**2** Ukuhamba ibanga elide – imvelo yenza ingqondo yami ikhululeke; ukufunda kufanele nokuya ezweni elehlukile; ukusebenza engadini – imvelo kanye nokwenza okuthile ngezandla zami.<br>**3** Mhlawumbe ukuzindla?<br>**4** Ingabe kukhona umsebenzi owenzayo ofana nalona owenziwa yini ukuze uzole futhi ukhululeke?<br>**Isigaba 2**<br>**1** Ngazizwa ngicasukile ngesikhathi ngiba nengxabano nomama wami.<br>**2** Ngathatha uhambo olude ukuze ngenze ingqondo yami ikhululeke.<br>**3** Yebo, ngathatha uhambo kunokuba ngithethe.<br>**4** Akukho lutho.<br>**5** Ukuthi lapho ngizizwa ngithukuthele ukuhamba kusiza ukwenza ingqondo ikhululeke futhi ngiqiniseke ukuthi angisho izinto engizozisola ngazo kamuva.<br>**6** Yini oyenzayo ukuze uzole uma uba nengxabano nomama wakho? |

## ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ISU LOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)

1 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo bacabange ngokuzizwa bezolile futhi bekhululekile.
2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo, ukuze baxoxe ngezindaba zabo.
3 Khombisa abafundi uhlaka lwebalazwe lomqondo ebhodini, futhi ubatshele basebenzise lolu hlaka ukuhlela umbhalo wabo, njengoba wenzile.
4 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele babhale imibono yabo siqu – **akufanele** bakope uhlaka lwakho.
6 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane.

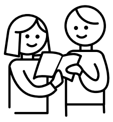
Uhlelo

Isigaba 1

1. Ngihlezi ngokuthula egumbini lami, ngikhuluma nomngane wami
2. Ngihlezi egumbini lami – ngingahlala ngizolile ngiphefumule
3. Ukukhuluma nabangane bami – siyahlekisana
4. Mhlawumbe uma ngizihambele nje?
5. Wenzani ukuze uzizwe umoya wakho uzolile futhi ukhululekile?

Isigaba 2

1. Ngazizwa ngidumele ngenkathi ngilwa nodadewethu.
2. Ngahlala egumbini lami ngehlisa umoya.
3. Yebo, ngahlala ngedwa angizange ngithethe.
4. Akuluthho
5. Uma ngizizwa ngithukuthele ukusuka eduze komuntu ongithukuthelisile kungcono kunokuba nempi enkulu.
6. Ungenzani ukuze ukwazi ukwehlisa umoya wakho uma ungalwa nodadewenu?



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 3**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

### NGIYENZA...

1 Yisho umsindo: **khw**
2 Yisho igama: **khwela**
3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: **/khw/-/e/-/l/-/a/**
4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/khw/**
5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/e/**
6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/l/**
7 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: **/a/**
8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **khwela**
9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: **/khw/-/e/-/l/-/a/** = **khwela**
10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/kwe/**
11 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/la/**
12 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: **/khwe/-/la/** = **khwela**

### SIYENZA...

1 Yisho umsindo**: khw**
2 Yisho igama: **ikhwapha**
3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? **/i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? **/khw/**
5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? **/a/**
6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? **/ph/**
7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? **/a/**
8 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: **/i/-/khw/-/a/-/ph/-/a/**
9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ikhwapha**
10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/i/-/khw/-/a/-/ph/-/a/** = **ikhwapha**
11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: **/i/**
12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: **/khwa/**
13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: **/pha/**
14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze bakhe igama: **/i/-/khwa/-/pha/** = **ikhwapha**

**BAYENZA...**

1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **khw** amagama.
2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
   1 **ikhwapha**
   2 **khwabanisa**
   3 **khwela**
   4 **khwehlela**
   5 **isikhwebu**
4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/(izin)hlamvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa

1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **khw**
2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

k h w k h w

ikhwapha

khwabanisa

khwela

khwehlela

isikhwebu

Imfene igijime nesikhwebu

sommbila yakhwela esihlahleni.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

# Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ukufunda Kokuqala

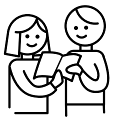
### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| **<u>UZandile ufunda ukuzindla</u>**<br><br>UZandile wavuka ekuseni kakhulu. Kwakusemnyama ngaphakathi endlini. Wathatha incwadi yakhe waphumela phandle. UZandile wahlala phansi waqala wafunda. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uZandile wavuka ekuseni kakhulu ngoba kwakusemnyama ngaphakathi endlini. |
| Kusenjalo, wezwa umsindo ongajwayelekile. Wama phezu kwesitulo sakhe, wabheka ngaphezu kocingo. Wabona uMnu. kanye noNkz. Kapoor behleli phansi. Babehhumuzela ngezwi eliphansi. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uZandile ubheka ngaphezu kocingo ukuthola ukuthi uvela kuphi lo msindo ongajwayelekile! |
| Esikoleni ngalolo suku, uZandile wabona uGeeta edla ukudla kwakhe kwasemini. 'Ngibone abazali bakho behleli phansi namuhla ekuseni,' kusho uZandile. 'Kungani bebenza lokhu?' Bekungajwayelekile!'<br><br>'Hhayi ukuthi akujwayelekile!' kusho uGeeta. 'Kuwukuzindla nje!'<br><br>'Kuyini ukuzindla?' kubuza uZandile.<br><br>'Uyazindla ukuze uzole futhi uyeke ukukhathazeka,' kuphendula uGeeta. | UZandile wabona abazali bakaGeeta, ngakho **ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uGeeta ungumakhelwane kaZandile. |
| Ngaleyo ntambama, lapho uZandile efika ekhaya waya emuva kwendlu. Wahlala phansi. Wahlala waphambanisa imilenze yakhe. Wenza umsindo wokuhhumuzela ngezwi eliphansi, 'Hhhmmm'.<br><br>Kodwa, akazange abe nokuzola. 'Ngiyazibuza ukuthi kanti lokhu kusebenza kanjani?' uZandile ezibuza. | UZandile wayenza zonke izinto abona abazali bakaGeeta bezenza. **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uzama ukuzindla naye! |
| Ngelanga elilandelayo, uZandile wathola uGeeta. 'Ngizamile ukuzindla,' kusho uZandile. 'Kodwa akuzange kusebenze! Angizange ngibe nokuzola.'<br><br>UGeeta wahleka. 'Awukwenzanga kahle!'<br><br>'Usho ukuthini?' kubuza uZandile, ubuzo bakhe buzwakala bushisa. 'Wazi kanjani?'<br><br>Izihlathi zikaGeeta zajika zaba bomvu. 'Um, ngikubone, ngaphezu kocingo.'<br><br>UZandile kanye noGeeta baqala bahleka. 'Uze ekhaya uma kuphuma isikole,' kusho uGeeta. 'Ngiyaqiniseka ukuthi ubaba wami uzokukhombisa ukuthi wenze kanjani.' | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uZandile wayengazi ukuthi uGeeta wambona ezama ukuzindla! Buka ubuso bakhe esithombeni! **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uzizwa enamahloni ngenkathi azi ukuthi uGeeta wayembuka! |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Emuva kokuphuma kwesikole, uZandile wabeka phansi isikhwama sakhe sesikole ekhaya. Wayeseya kwamakhelwane. Wangqongqoza emnyango wakwaKapoor.<br>UGeeta wavula umnyango. 'Oh, sawubona Zandile!' kusho uGeeta. Ngena. Ngimtshelile ubaba ukuthi uzofika.'<br>UMnu. Kapoor wayehleli etafuleni lasekhishini, efunda iphephandaba. 'Zandile!' esho, ngokumamatheka okukhulu. 'Ngizwa kuthiwa ufuna ukufunda indlela yokuzindla! Uyintombazane ehlakaniphile!' | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uZandile wayefuna ngempela ukufunda ukuzindla, ngoba uya endlini yakwaKapoor ukuyofuna usizo! |
| UMnu. Kapoor wabeka phansi iphephandaba lakhe. 'Woza,' esho, ekhomba uZandile. 'Woza nawe,' kusho uMnu. Kapoor kuGeeta. Amantombazane amlandela baya emuva kwendlu.<br>UMnu. Kapoor wakhombisa uZandile ukuthi kuhlalwa kanjani. UGeeta wasiza uZandile ukuthi abeke izandla zakhe endaweni efanele. Bakhombisa uZandile ukuthi aphefumule ngokungajahi, kakhulu. 'Khohlwa ngakho konke okunye,' kusho uGeeta. 'Vala amehlo akho ucabange ngokuphefumala kwakho.' | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uZandile wayengakaze azindle ngoba akazi ukuthi kumele enzeni! |
| Bahlala ndawonye isikhathi eside.<br>UZandile wazama ukucabanga ngokuphefumula kwakhe, kodwa kwaba khona izinto eziningi eziza ekhanda lakhe. Wacabanga ngomsebenzi wakhe wasekhaya Wezibalo. Wacabanga ngokuthi wayelambe kangakanani. Wacabanga ngokuthi umama wakhe upheke siphi isidlo sakusihlwa. | -- |
| 'Ingabe uzizwa uzolile?' UMnu. Kapoor ebuza uZandile.<br>'Mmh, angiboni ukuthi ngingakwenza lokhu!' kuphendula uZandile. 'Angikwazi ukucabanga ngokuphefumula kwami.'<br>'Kufanele uzilolongele ukuzinda,' kusho uGeeta. 'Buya kusasa uma ufuna! Singazilolonga ndawonye!' | -- |
| Futhi wenza kanjalo. | UZandile waphindela ngosuku olulandelayo ekuyozama futhi. Lokhu kwenza **ngiphethe** ngokuthi ufuna ngempela ukwazi ukuzindla! |

| **Imibuzo yokulandelela** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
|---|---|
| Obani omakhelwane bakaZandile? | AbakwaKapoor. uGeeta nabazali bakhe. |
| Yini uZandile ayefuna ukufunda indlela yokuyenza? | Wayefuna ukufunda ukuthi kuzindlwa kanjani. |
| Kufanele enzeni ukuze akwazi ukuzindla? | Kufanele ahlale ngendlela efanele. Kufanele abeke izandla zakhe endaweni efanele. Kufanele aphefumule ngokungajahi, kakhulu. Kufanele avale amehlo akhe acabange ngendlela aphefumula ngayo. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani uZandile aya emzini wakwaKapoor | • Ngoba ufuna ukufunda indlela yokuzindla.<br>• Ngoba uGeeta wamtshela ukuthi angeza azofunda.<br>• Mhlawumbe wayefuna ngempela indlela eyayizomenza azizwe ezolile. |





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo    Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ____________________

1. Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 3**.
2. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
3. Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4. Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
7. Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8. Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9. Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

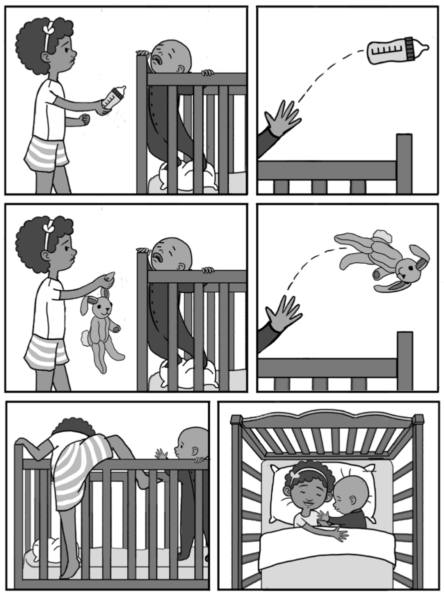
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

**1** Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
**2** Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- ucingo
- lunguza
- okungajwayelekile

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Thula moya wami | *Bamba umlomo ngomunwe wokukhomba* |
| Yehla mphefumulo wami | *Khombisa ukwehla ngesandla* |
| Lalela izinyoni nokukhala kwamanzi | *Bamba indlebe yakho* |
| Vala amehlo ezintweni ezimbi | *Vala amehlo* |
| Thula moya wami | *Bamba umlomo ngomunwe wokukhomba* |
| Thula mphefumulo wami | *Bamba umlomo ngomunwe wokukhomba* |

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

**1** Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
**2** Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
**3** Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
**4** Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
**5** Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
**6** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
**7** Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
**8** Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.



# Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa



**NGIYENZA...**

1 Yisho umsindo: **chw**
2 Yisho igama: **chwechwa**
3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: **/chw/-/e/-/chw/-/a/**
4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/chw/**
5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/e/**
6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/chw/**
7 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: **/a/**
8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **chwechwa**
9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: : **/chw/-/e/-/chw/-/a/** = **chwechwa**
10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/chwe/**
11 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/chwa/**
12 Lingisa ngokukhoma ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: **/chwe/-/chwa/** = **chwechwa**

**SIYENZA...**

1 Yisho umsindo: **chw**
2 Yisho igama: **chwaza**
3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? **/chw/**
4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? **/a/**
5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? **/z/**
6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? **/a/**
7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: **/chw/-/a/-/z/-/a/**
8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **chwaza**
9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/chw/-/a/-/z/-/a/** = **chwaza**
10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/chwa/**
11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: **/za/**
12 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: **/chwa/-/za/** = **chwaza**

**BAYENZA ...**

1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **chw** amagama.
2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.

3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
   1 **amachwane**
   2 **chwechwa**
   3 **uchwepheshe**
   4 **ubuchwabalala**
   5 **chwaza**
4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________

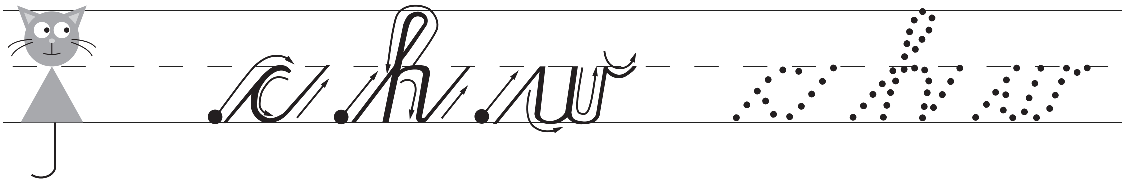
Amagama: ____________________

____________________

## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/(izin)hlamvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa

1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **chw**
2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



amachwane

chwechwa

uchwepheshe

ubuchwabalala

chwaza

Inkukhu yakithi ichamusele

amachwane amaningi.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

Umusho: ____________________

____________________

## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu enga-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhalela umngane noma isihlobo incwadi emayelana nokuzizwa uzolile futhi ukhululekile. Isigaba sokuqala sizoba mayelana nezinto ezikwenza uzizwe uzolile futhi ukhululekile. Isigaba sesibili sizoba ngesikhathi owazizwa ngaso uthukuthele noma ucasukile, kanye nendlela owazola ngayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala okungenani imisho eyi-12 ehlelwe yaba yizigaba ezimbili.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Sawubona …

Ngibhala ukuze ngikutshele …

Ngazizwa ngizolile futhi ngikhululekile lapho…*(Bhala imisho 2-3 emayelana nalokhu)*

Ngifuna ukuzama….

*(Buza umbuzo kumuntu ombhalelayo!)*

Ngelinye ilanga…

Ngazizwa…

Nganquma ukuba…

Ngicabanga ukuthi <u>ngenza</u> / <u>angenzanga</u> umsebenzi okahle ngoba…

Esikhathini esizayo…

*(Buza umbuzo kumuntu ombhalelayo!)*

Ngicela ungiphendule masinyane!

Okuthandayo

…

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini ukuhlela okwenze ngoMsombuluko.

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (NGIYENZA)

1. Khumbuza abafundi ngokuhlela kwakho okwenze ngoMsombuluko.
2. Funda ukuhlela kwakho okubhale ebhodini.
3. Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
4. Tshengisa indlela yokuqedela uhlaka lokubhala usebenzise ukuhlela kwakho siqu, njengokuthi:
   **<u>Sawubona Mbali</u>**

**Ngibhala ukuze ngikutshele** ngokuzizwa uzolile futhi ukhululekile, esisanda kuxoxa ngakho esikoleni. **Ngizizwa ngizolile futhi ngikhululekile lapho** ngithatha uhambo olude, ngoba ngithanda imvelo. Ukuthatha uhambo olude kwenza ingqondo yami ikhululeke futhi kungisiza ukuba ngicabange. **Ngizizwa ngizolile futhi ngikhululekile lapho** ngisebenza engadini yami. Ngithanda ukusebenza engadini ngoba ngigubha umhlaba bese ngicabanga ngokukhula kwezitshalo zami. **Ngifuna ukuzama** ukuzindla ngoba sisanda kufunda ngakho esikoleni. **Yini wena oyenzayo ukuze uzizwe uzolile futhi ukhululekile?**
**Ngelinye ilanga** ngaba nengxabano nomama wami. **Ngazizwa** ngithukuthele kakhulu. **Nganquma** ukwehlisa umoya ngokuthatha uhambo olude, okwangenza ngazizwa ngingcono kakhulu. **Ngicabanga ukuthi ngenza umsebenzi omuhle ngoba** ukuhamba kwami kwangenza ngehlisa umoya. Angizange ngisamthethisa umama. Ngesikhathi ngibuya, saba nengxoxo futhi saxazulula inkinga. **Esikhathini esizayo** uma ngixabana nomunye umuntu, ngizozama ukuqiniseka ukuthi ngithatha uhambo kunokuthetha.
**Yini wena ongayenza ukuze wehlise umoya uma uxabene nomama wakho?**
**Ngicela ungiphendule masinyane!**
**Okuthandayo**
Catherine

## ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (BAYENZA)

1. Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Incwadi emayelana nokuzizwa uzolile futhi ukhululekile: Umbhalo Osalungiswa**
3. Tshela abafundi ukuba bathole ukuhlela kwabo kwangoMsombuluko bese becabanga ngemibono yabo.
4. Tshela abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala ngokusebenzisa ukuhlela kwabo.
5. Tshela abafundi ukuthi bangangeza imisho noma imininingwane eyengeziwe uma benesikhathi.
6. Khumbuza abafundi ngamasu abangawasebenzisa ukuze abasize.
7. Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

Incwadi emayelana nokuzizwa uzolile futhi ukhululekile: Umbhalo osalungiswa

Mary Othandekayo

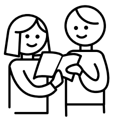
Ngibhala lencadi ukuze ngikutshele ngokuzizwa uzolile futi ukhululekile, lokhu esisanda kufunda ngukhe esikoleni. Ngizizwa ngizolile futi ngikhululekile uma ngikleli ngokuthula ngingedwa egunjene lami. Ukuhlala ngedwa kungisiza ngokuhlale ngizolile futi ngiphefumule. Ngizizwa ngizolile futi ngikhululekile uma ngikhuluma nabangane bami siyahleka futi siyajabulisana. Ngifuna ukuzama ukohambe nje ngoba uthisha wami uthi kuyamsize. Wenzenjani ukuthi uzizwe uzolile futi ukhululekile?

Ngilinye ilanga ngala nodadewethu. Ngazizwa ngithokuthele. Ngazama ukwehlisa umoya wami ngokuye egunjini lami ngayozihlalela ngokuthula. Ngicabanga ukuti ngenza kahle ngoba lokho kwenza ukuthi ngizole. Angizange ngimthethisy udadewethu. Ngokuzayo uma ngingalwa nenomu ubani, ngizozama ukukamba ngiyozihlalela ngedwa kunokuba ngelwe. Ungenzani ukuze wehlise umoya uma kungenzeka ukuti ulwe nodadewenu?

Ngicela uphendule ngokushesha

Othandayo

Mavis



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 3.**
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha Uhlamvu

**NGIYENZA...**

1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kusisiza ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **ikhwapha, isishwapha**
3 Tshengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **ikhwapha, isishwapha**
4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo **/kh/** kanye no- **/sish/** yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

**SIYENZA...**

**INGXENYE 1**

1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **khwela, swela**
2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, njengokuthi: **khwela, swela**
4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

**INGXENYE 2**

1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **khwehlela**
2 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?
3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **lalela, hlela, klela, izingxabulela, qhwalela**

**BAYENZA...**

1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **amachwane**
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **isilwane, uzwane, izinzwane, umdlwane**

# Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kwesibili

Imizuzu eyi-15



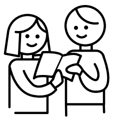
### AMASU OKUFUNDA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| **UZandile ufunda ukuzindla**<br>UZandile wavuka ekuseni kakhulu. Kwakusemnyama ngaphakathi endlini. Wathatha incwadi yakhe waphumela phandle. UZandile wahlala phansi waqala wafunda. | **Ngiyazibuza** ukuthi kungani uZandile avuka ekuseni kangaka? Mhlawumbe akakwazi ukulala ngoba uzizwa ekhathazeke ngokuthile! |
| Kusenjalo, wezwa umsindo ongajwayelekile. Wama phezu kwesitulo sakhe, wabheka ngaphezu kocingo. Wabona uMnu. kanye noNkz. Kapoor behleli phansi. Babehhumuzela ngezwi eliphansi. | UZandile uzibuza ukuthi abakwaKapoor benzani, ngakho **ngingaphetha** ngokuthi wayeqala ukubona umuntu ezindla. |
| Esikoleni ngalolo suku, uZandile wabona uGeeta edla ukudla kwakhe kwasemini. 'Ngibone abazali bakho behleli phansi namuhla ekuseni,' kusho uZandile. 'Kungani bebenza lokhu?' Bekungajwayelekile!'<br>'Hhayi ukuthi akujwayelekile!' kusho uGeeta. 'Kuwukuzindla nje!'<br>'Kuyini ukuzindla?' kubuza uZandile.<br>'Uyazindla ukuze uzole futhi uyeke ukukhathazeka,' kuphendula uGeeta. | **Ngiyazibuza** ukuthi kungani uZandile ethi 'kwakungajwayelekile?' Oh, **ngingaphetha** ngokuthi ucabanga ukuthi lokhu akubonile akujwayelekile ngoba wayeqala ukubona abantu bezindla. Ngiyazi ukuthi ngesinye isikhathi abantu bacabanga ukuthi izinto azijwayelekile uma bengakaze bazibone ngaphambilini. |
| Ngaleyo ntambama, lapho uZandile efika ekhaya waya emuva kwendlu. Wahlala phansi. Wahlala waphambanisa imilenze yakhe. Wenza umsindo wokuhhumuzela ngezwi eliphansi, 'Hhhmmm'.<br>Kodwa, akazange abe nokuzola. 'Ngiyazibuza ukuthi kanti lokhu kusebenza kanjani?' uZandile ezibuza. | UZandile wanquma ukuthi ufuna ukuzama ukuzindla emva kokukhuluma noGeeta ngakho. **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uZandile kungenzeka ukuthi ufuna indlela azoba nokuzola ngayo. |
| Ngelanga elilandelayo, uZandile wathola uGeeta. 'Ngizamile ukuzindla,' kusho uZandile. 'Kodwa akuzange kusebenze! Angizange ngibe nokuzola.'<br>UGeeta wahleka. 'Awukwenzanga kahle!'<br>'Usho ukuthini?' kubuza uZandile, ubuzo bakhe buzwakala bushisa. 'Wazi kanjani?'<br>Izihlathi zikaGeeta zajika zaba bomvu. 'Um, ngikubone, ngaphezu kocingo.'<br>UZandile kanye noGeeta baqala bahleka. 'Uze ekhaya uma kuphuma isikole,' kusho uGeeta. 'Ngiyaqiniseka ukuthi ubaba wami uzokukhombisa ukuthi wenze kanjani.' | Ngenkathi izihlathi zikaZandile zizwakala zishisa, **ngingaphetha** ngokuthi wayezizwa enamahloni. Uzizwa enamahloni ngoba wayengazi ukuthi kukhona umuntu owayembuka ngenkathi ezama ukuzindla, kanti wayengakwazi nokuthi kwenziwa kanjani! |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Emuva kokuphuma kwesikole, uZandile wabeka phansi isikhwama sakhe sesikole ekhaya. Wayeseya kwamakhelwane. Wangqongqoza emnyango wakwaKapoor.<br><br>UGeeta wavula umnyango. 'Oh, sawubona Zandile!' kusho uGeeta. Ngena. Ngimtshelile ubaba ukuthi uzofika.'<br><br>UMnu. Kapoor wayehleli etafuleni lasekhishini, efunda iphephandaba. 'Zandile!' esho, ngokumamatheka okukhulu. 'Ngizwa kuthiwa ufuna ukufunda indlela yokuzindla! Uyintombazane ehlakaniphile!' | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uZandile akazi ukuthi kuzindlwa kanjani, kodwa **ngingaphetha** ngokuthi wayefuna ukuthola usizo nokuthi afunde! |
| UMnu. Kapoor wabeka phansi iphephandaba lakhe. 'Woza,' esho, ekhomba uZandile. 'Woza nawe,' kusho uMnu. Kapoor kuGeeta. Amantombazane amlandela baya emuva kwendlu.<br><br>UMnu. Kapoor wakhombisa uZandile ukuthi kuhlalwa kanjani. UGeeta wasiza uZandile ukuthi abeke izandla zakhe endaweni efanele. Bakhombisa uZandile ukuthi aphefumule ngokungajahi, kakhulu. 'Khohlwa ngakho konke okunye,' kusho uGeeta. 'Vala amehlo akho ucabange ngokuphefumala kwakho.' | UGeeta usiza uZandile. **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uyakwazi ukuzindla, njengabazali bakhe. |
| Bahlala ndawonye isikhathi eside.<br><br>UZandile wazama ukucabanga ngokuphefumula kwakhe, kodwa kwaba khona izinto eziningi eziza ekhanda lakhe. Wacabanga ngomsebenzi wakhe wasekhaya Wezibalo. Wacabanga ngokuthi wayelambe kangakanani. Wacabanga ngokuthi umama wakhe upheke siphi isidlo sakusihlwa. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi ukuzindla kunzima. Kubonakala kunzima kuZandile ukucabanga ngokuphefumula kwakhe, njengoba uGeeta emtshelile. |
| 'Ingabe uzizwa uzolile?' UMnu. Kapoor ebuza uZandile.<br><br>'Mmh, angiboni ukuthi ngingakwenza lokhu!' kuphendula uZandile. 'Angikwazi ukucabanga ngokuphefumula kwami.'<br><br>'Kufanele uzilolongele ukuzinda,' kusho uGeeta. 'Buya kusasa uma ufuna! Singazilolonga ndawonye!' | Ngiyazibuza ukuthi kungani uZandile engazizwa ezolile? **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi kungenxa yokuthi ukuzindla kudinga ukuthi uzilolonge. Kufanele uzilolongele ukuzindla ngaphambi kokuthi kukusize ukuthi uzole. |
| Futhi wenza kanjalo. | **Ngiphetha** ngokuthi uZandile uzizwa ezimisele ukufunda indlela yokuzindla uma ephindela ngakusasa ukuyozilolonga! Usafuna ukufunda noma kwakunzima ngenkathi ezama kokuqala. |

| Imibuzo yokulandelela | Izimpendulo ezilindelekile |
|---|---|
| Wabonani uZandile lapho elunguza ngaphezu kocingo? | Wabona abakwaKapoor (abazali bakaGeeta) bezindla emva kwendlu. |
| Wabonani uGeeta lapho elunguza ngaphezu kocingo? | Wabona uZandile ezama ukuzindla. |
| Wazizwa kanjani uZandile lapho ethola ukuthi uGeeta umbonile? | • Kungenzeka ukuthi wazizwa enamahloni.<br>• Kungenzeka ukuthi wazizwa emangele. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani uZandile wayefuna ukuzilolongela ukuzindla? | • Ngoba ukuzindla kudinga ukuzilolonga.<br>• Ngoba wayefuna ngempela ukufunda ukuzindla.<br>• Ngoba wayesafunda. Ukuzindla kunzima.<br>• Ngoba ngesikhathi ezama, akazizwa enokuzola.<br>• Ngoba ufuna ukuzilolonga ngokwanele ukuze azizwe enokuzola. |





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ____________________

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 3**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- ulwazingqangi
- chofoza
- donsela phansi

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Thula moya wami | *Bamba umlomo ngomunwe wokukhomba* |
| Yehla mphefumulo wami | *Khombisa ukwehla ngesandla* |
| Lalela izinyoni nokukhala kwamanzi | *Bamba indlebe yakho* |
| Vala amehlo ezintweni ezimbi | *Vala amehlo* |
| Thula moya wami | *Bamba umlomo ngomunwe wokukhomba* |
| Thula mphefumulo wami | *Bamba umlomo ngomunwe wokukhomba* |

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
Kule ndaba…
Ngithandile ngesikhathi…
Le ndaba ihlobene nesihloko esithi 'Ukuzizwa uzolile futhi ukhululekile' ngoba…
2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.

# Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Liphinde lihlanganise nezijobelelo ezithile.

| khw | chw | l |
|---|---|---|
| e | a | h |
| p | s | z |
| b | n | i |
| u | m | o |

### TSHENGISA

1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/khw/** kanye no- **/chw/**
2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: **/chw/**-**/e/**-**/chw/**-**/a/** = **chwechwa**
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa **/khw/** noma **/chw/**
6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: **/b/**-**/a/**-**/l/**-**/a/** = **bala**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **khw, chw**
2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **ikhwapha, khwabanisa, khwela, khwehlela, isikhwebu, amachwane, chwechwa, uchwepheshe, ubuchwabalala, chwaza, bala, ibhola, isosha, phila**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ________________________________________

Amagama: ________________________________________

________________________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngemva Kokufunda

Imizuzu eyi-15

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / HLOLA UMBHALO**

**UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALIWE**

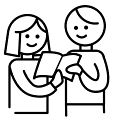
**1** Ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo, bhala ebhodini izihloko, imibuzo kanye neziqalo zemisho ezilandelayo.
**2** Funda kanye nabafundi imibuzo, bese uyichaza uma kunesidingo.
**3** Tshela abafundi ukuba bajike bese bekhuluma futhi baxoxe ngale mibuzo nozakwabo.
**4** Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanele bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela, babhale usuku nesihloko, bese bebhala izimpendulo zemibuzo.
**5** Emizuzwini yokugcina eyisihlanu yesifundo, funda izimpendulo kanye nabafundi, bese ubanikeza ithuba lokulungisa umsebenzi wabo.

**UZANDILE UFUNDA UKUZINDLA**

**1** Yini uZandile ayibona lapho elunguza ngaphezu kocingo?
***UZandile wabona...***
**2** Obani abangomakhelwane kaZandile?
***…abangomakhelwane baka Zandile.***
**3** Kungani uZandile efuna ukufunda indlela yokuzindla?
***UZandile ufuna ukufunda indlela yokuzindla ngoba…***

**UZANDILE UFUNDA UKUZINDLA - *IZIMPENDULO***

**1** Yini uZandile ayibona lapho elunguza ngaphezu kocingo?
***UZandile wabona uMnu. kanye noNkz. Kapoor bezindla.***
**2** Obani abangomakhelwane kaZandile?
***UGeeta / AbakwaKapoors abangomakhelwane baka Zandile.***
**3** Kungani uZandile efuna ukufunda indlela yokuzindla?
***UZandile ufuna ukufunda indlela yokuzindla ngoba ufuna ukuzizwa ezolile.***



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizizu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 3**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto Imizuzu eyi-15

1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
   a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
   b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
   c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
   d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
   e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
   f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

# Ibanga 3

# ITHEMU 4

# Isonto

# 4

# ISIHLOKO:

## Ukuzizwa uzolile futhi ukhululekile

## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

1. Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
2. Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
3. Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
4. Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zabelaphi, odokotela bengqondo kanye nabahlinzeki bezengqondo
5. Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: izindawo emphakathini wakini ezihlinzeka ngezinkonzo ezingokwengqondo
6. Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
7. Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.

## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: ikhasi 82, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: ikhasi 83, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: ikhasi 84 - 85, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Bhala kudayari ngesikhathi owakhuluma ngaso nothile ukuze uzizwe ungcono.

# Umsombuluko

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

1. Khombisa abafundi ikhava engaphambili yendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: UMunene uthola usizo
2. Tshela abafundi ukuthi siyaqhubeka nesihloko sethu esithi: Ukuzizwa uzolile futhi ukhululekile
3. Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
4. Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
5. Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
6. Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
   - **a** Kungani abantu bezindla?
   - **b** Kungani kubalulekile ukuba namasu okuzizwa uzolile?
   - **c** Ubani ongacela kuye usizo uma ungazizwa uzolile futhi ukhululekile?



### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1. Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2. Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
   - indawo
   - ukucindezeleka
   - udokotela wengqondo

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Thula moya wami | *Bamba umlomo ngomunwe wokukhomba* |
| Yehla mphefumulo wami | *Khombisa ukwehla ngesandla* |
| Lalela izinyoni nokukhala kwamanzi | *Bamba indlebe yakho* |
| Vala amehlo ezintweni ezimbi | *Vala amehlo* |
| Thula moya wami | *Bamba umlomo ngomunwe wokukhomba* |
| Thula mphefumulo wami | *Bamba umlomo ngomunwe wokukhomba* |

## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

1. Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku.
2. Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini.
3. Bhala umusho olandelayo ebhodini eceleni kwenombolo 1: Ngazilimaza ngesikhathi ngiwa.
4. Ngemva kwalokho, bhala izabizwana ezilandelayo eceleni kwezinombolo 2-5:
   2. Bona
   3. Thina
   4. Yena
   5. Yena
5. Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale umusho baqale ngegama elinikeziwe.
6. Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle imisho ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
7. Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho umusho ushintsha khona.
8. Dwebela noma yimaphi amaphethini, anjengokuthi:
   1. Ngazilimaza ngesikhathi ngiwa.
   2. Bazilimaza ngesikhathi bewa.
   3. Sazilimaza ngesikhathi siwa.
   4. Wazilimaza ngesikhathi ewa.
   5. Wazilimaza ngesikhathi ewa.
9. Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

Umusho: ____________________

____________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA**

1. Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
2. Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: UMunene uthola usizo
3. Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
4. Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
5. Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
6. Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala: Imizuzu enga-30

### Ukulungisa Umbhalo

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhalela umngane noma isihlobo incwadi emayelana nokuzizwa uzolile futhi ukhululekile. Isigaba sokuqala sizoba mayelana nezinto ezikwenza uzizwe uzolile futhi ukhululekile. Isigaba sesibili sizoba ngesikhathi owazizwa ngaso uthukuthele noma ucasukile, kanye nendlela owazola ngayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala okungenani imisho eyi-12 ehlelwe yaba yizigaba ezimbili.

**UKULUNGISELELA:**

- Bhala uhla lokuhlela ebhodini ngamphambi kokuqala isifundo sokubhala.
- Bhala uhlaka ebhodini ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, ufake amaphutha amabili noma elilodwa.

**UHLU LOKULUNGISA UMBHALO:**

1. Ingabe ngibhale njengokungathi ngikhuluma nomuntu othile?
2. Ingabe isigaba sami sokuqala sibhalwe saba senkathini yamanje?
3. Ingabe isigaba sami sesibili sibhalwe saba senkathini eyedlule?
4. Ingabe ngihlanganise nemibuzo eqondiswe kumfundi wami?
5. Ingabe ngisifakile isibingelelo kanye nesiphetho (Sawubona…) (Okuthandayo…)?
6. Ingabe okungenani nginemisho eyi-12 ephelele?
7. Ingabe ngiwapele kahle onke amagama?
8. Ingabe yonke imisho iqala ngohlamvu olukhulu?
9. Ingabe yonke imisho igcina ngophawu lokubhala olufanele?

## TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (NGIYENZA)

1. Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo.
2. Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi umbhalo osalungiswa wakho.
3. Funda uhlu, bese usho noma umbhalo osalungiswa wakho ulungile yini, noma kudingeka uwulungise noma uwuthuthukise.
4. Tshengisa abafundi inqubo yokulungisa.

## ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (BAYENZA)

1. Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
2. Tshela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo osalungisa womsebenzi wokubhala.
3. Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi bafunde uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo bese benza noma yikuphi ukulungisa noma ukuthuthukisa okudingekile.
4. Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane – qiniseka ukuthi usebenza neqembu elihlukile labafundi kumsebenzi wokubhala ngamunye.
5. Buka noma yimaphi amaphutha avamile embhalweni wabafundi.
6. Cela abafundi ukuba balalele futhi banake bese ubhala amaphutha avame ukwenziwa ebhodini.
7. Khombisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa lawa maphutha.

Incwadi emayelana nokuzizwa uzolile futhi ukhululekile: Umbhalo osalungiswa

Mary Othandekayo

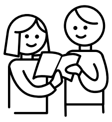
Ngibhala len[w]cadi ukuze ngikutshele ngokuzizwa uzolile fut[h]i ukhululekile, lokhu esisanda kufunda ~~ngukhe~~ ngakho esikoleni. Ngizizwa ngizolile fut[h]i ngikhululekile uma ngihleli ngokuthula ngingedwa ~~egunjene~~ egunjini lami. Ukuhlala ngedwa kungisiza ngokuhlale[a] ngizolile fut[h]i ngiphefumule. Ngizizwa ngizolile fut[h]i ngikhululekile uma ngikhuluma nabangane bami siyahleka fut[h]i siyajabulisana. Ngifuna ukuzama ~~ukokambe~~ ukuhamba nje ngoba uthisha wami uthi kuyamsize[a]. Wenzenjani ukuthi uzizwe uzolile fut[h]i ukhululekile?

Ngilinye ilanga ngal[w]a nodadewethu. Ngazizwa ngitho[u]kuthele. Ngazama ukwehlisa umoya wami ngokuye[a] egunjini lami ngayoziklalela ngokuthula. Ngicabanga ukut[h]i ngenza kahle ngoba lokho[u] kwenza ukuthi ngizole. Angizange ngimthethisy[e] udadewethu. Ngokuzayo uma ngingalwa ~~nenomu~~ nanoma ubani, ngizozama ukuhamba ngiyoziklalela ngedwa kunokuba ng[i]lwe. Ungenzani ukuze wehlise umoya uma kungenzeka ukut[h]i ulwe nodadewenu?

Ngicela uphendule ngokushesha

Okuthandayo

Mavis



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 4**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

**NGIYENZA...**

1 Yisho umsindo: **qhw**
2 Yisho igama: **qhweba**
3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: **/qhw/-/e/-/b/-/a/**
4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/qhw/**
5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/e/**
6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/b/**
7 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: **/a/**
8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **qhweba**
9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: **/qhw/-/e/-/b/-/a/ = qhweba**
10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/qwe/**
11 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/ba/**
12 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: **/qhwe/-/ba/ = qhweba**

**SIYENZA...**

1 Yisho umsindo**: qhw**
2 Yisho igama: **qhwalela**
3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? **/qhw/**
4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? **/a/**
5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? **/l/**
6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? **/e/**
7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesihlanu egameni? **/l/**
8 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? **/a/**
9 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: **/qhw/-/a/-/l/-/e/-/l/-/a/**
10 Bhala igama ebhodini: **qhwalela**
11 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/qhw/-/a/-/l/-/e/-/l/-/a/ = qhwalela**
12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: **/qhwa/**
13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: **/le/**
14 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: **/la/**
15 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze bakhe igama: **/qhwa/-/le/-/la/ = qhwalela**

**BAYENZA...**

1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **qhw** amagama.
2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
   1 **iqhwa**
   2 **qhweba**
   3 **isiqhwaga**
   4 **qhwalela**
   5 **isiqhwala**
4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________________________

Amagama: ______________________________________________

______________________________________________________

## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/(izin)hlamvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa

1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **qhw**
2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

qhw qhw

iqhwa

qhweba

isiqhwaga

qhwalela

isiqhwala

Kulele iqhwa yonke indawo ngoba kuyabanda.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ________________________________________

Amagama: ________________________________________

________________________________________________

Umusho: ________________________________________

________________________________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

**AMASU OKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA / YENZA IZIPHETHO**

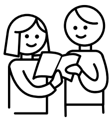
| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| **UMunene uthola usizo**<br>Emuva kokuthi ugogo kaMunene eshonile, wahamba wayohlala no-Anti wakhe uJessica eMamelodi – kude nekhaya lakubo eXigalo. | **Ngiyazibuza** ukuthi uMunene wazizwa kanjani lapho kufanele asuke aye kude kangaka nekhaya lakubo? |
| Ngenkathi efika ekhaya lika-Anti wakhe uJessica, akukho okwakuzwakala kulungile. Indlu yezwakala iyinkulu futhi ingenalutho.<br>Wayekhumbula imisindo yezinyoni zitshiyoza ngaphandle kwefasitela lakhe ekuseni.<br>Wayekhumbula umnyango omdala obanga umsindo ulokhu uvuleka uvaleka.<br>Kodwa ikakhulu, ukhumbula iphimbo likagogo wakhe ayehleka ngalo eliphezulu nelindondayo.<br>UMunene wayefuna ukulala usuku lonke. Wayezizwa ekhathele kakhulu ukuthi aphume ngisho embhedeni. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uMunene akazizwa kahle, ngoba ufuna ukuhlala embhedeni usuku lonke. |
| Ngenkathi efika ekilasini lakhe elisha, akukho okwakuzwakala kulungile. Ikilasi lakhe lezwakala sengathi limnyama futhi libanda.<br>Wayekhumbula umsindo wezinkomo ngaphandle kwefasitela ngosuku lwesikole.<br>Wayekhumbula umsindo kashoki ebhodini.<br>Kodwa ayekukhumbula kakhulu ukwazi ukuthi ugogo wakhe wayesekhaya – emva kokuhamba ibanga elifushane.<br>Ukucabanga ngesikole kwenza isisu sikaMunene sababuhlungu. Njalo ekuseni, wayetshela uAnti wakhe uJessica ukuthi wayegula kakhulu ukuthi angaya esikoleni. | **Ngiphetha** ngokuthi uMunene akazizwa ejabulile kule ndawo entsha – ikhaya lika-Anti wakhe uJessica alizwakali kahle nesikole sakhe akasizwa kahle. |
| U-Anti Jessica wayebona ukuthi kukhona okungalungile. Wazama ukusiza uMunene ukuthi ajwayele indawo yakhe entsha.<br>'Kungani ungahambi nami siye emzini kamakhelwane?<br>UBokang uneminyaka eyisishiyagalolunye – njengawe nje!' emtshela, kodwa uMunene wayengathandi ukuhlangana nabantu abasha. | U-Anti Jessica **uphetha** ngokuthi kukhona okungalungile ngoMunene ngoba akafuni ukuphuma embhedeni, ukuya esikoleni, noma ukuhlanagana nabantu abasha. |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| 'Ngikwenzele ukudla kwakho okuthandayo kwakusihlwa!' kusho u-Anti Jessica, enikeza uMunene isamishi elithosiwe elinoshizi.<br>'Ngiyabonga, kodwa angilambile,' kusho uMunene, ephushela ipuleti lakhe kude. | **Ngiphetha** ngokuthi u-Anti Jessica wenza konke okusemandleni akhe ukusiza uMunene azizwe engcono – noma esemenzele ukudla kwakhe akuthandayo! Kodwa ungathi akukho okusiza uMunene ukuthi azizwe engcono. **Ngiyazibuza** ukuthi u-Anti Jessica uzokwenzani? |
| Ngalobo busuku, u-Anti Jessica wezwa uMunene ekhalela phansi emcamelweni wakhe. 'Ingabe udinga ngikwange?' embuza ngezwi elimnene, kodwa uMunene wayengafuni ukwangiwa muntu ngaphandle kukagogo wakhe. | -- |
| U-Anti Jessica wanikeza uMunene isikhathi sokuthi azinze, kodwa emuva kwamasonto ambalwa izinto zabonakala zingalungile.<br>'Munene ngikhathazekile ngawe. Ngicabanga ukuthi ucindezelekile. Ushonelwe umuntu omthanda kakhulu.<br>Usuke endaweni ekude – ekude nekhaya lakini kanye nabangane bakho. Ngicabanga ukuthi udinga usizo ukuze ukuzizwe ungcono,' esho.<br>UMunene wahlala ethulile imizuzwana embalwa. 'Ingabe lokhu kusho ukuthi kukhona okungalungile ngami?' kubuza uMunene ngokwesaba.<br>'Cha, akusho lokho,' kusho u-Anti Jessica. 'Ngiyazi ukuthi kukhona okungakhulumeki kahle ngokubona umeluleki wengqondo, kodwa akusiyo into ongaze ube namahloni ngayo. Uma umzimba wakho uwuzwa sengathi uyagula, awabi namahloni ngokuya kudokotela. Uma ingqondo kanye nemizwa yakho uyizwa igula, akufanele ube namahloni ngokubona umeluleki wengqondo. Ngibona umeluleki wengqondo kaningana ukuze ngizizwe ngizolile futhi ngijabulile,' emqinisekisa. | **Ngiphetha** ngokuthi uMunene udinga usizo ukuze azizwe engcono – angeke akwazi ukumane azizwe engcono ngokwakhe. **Ngiyazibuza** ukuthi ukubona umeluleki wengqondo kuzomsiza yini uMunene ukuthi azizwe engcono? |
| Ngemva kwezinsuku ezimbalwa, u-Anti Jessica wayisa uMunene emtholampilo okhethekile. Balinda egumbini lokulinda.<br>Ngenkathi igama likaMunene libizwa, wazizwa ethukile. 'Ungakhathazeki, ngizobe ngilapha ngikulindile,' u-Anti Jessica emqinisekisa njengoba behlukana. | -- |
| UMunene wangena ehhovisini elincane elinombala ogqamile. Wahlala esitulweni esintofontofo.<br>'NginguSiya,' kusho umeluleki wengqondo, ehlezi ebhekene naye. 'Masikhulume ngendlela ozizwa ngayo.'<br>'Ngizizwa...' kuqala uMunene. | Ngiphetha ngokuthi ekugcineni uMunene ukhuluma ngemizwa yakhe. **Ngiyazibuza** ukuthi ukubona umeluleki wengqondo kuzosiza yini uMunene ukuthi azizwe engcono? |

ISONTO 4

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Lapho sekuphele ihora, uMunene waphefumula kakhulu, futhi waphindela egumbini lokulinda.<br>'Manje?' kubuza u-Anti Jessica ngokungabaza. 'Bekunjani?'<br>'Hhayi, angazi noma ngizizwa ngingcono yini manje...' kusho uMunene, 'Kodwa ngicabanga ukuthi ngizodinga ukuphindela ngesonto elizayo. Ngiyamthanda umeluleki wengqondo uSiya – ngicabanga ukuthi ukukhuluma naye kungangisiza,'<br>U-Anti Jessica wabamba isandla sakhe wasiqinisa wayesemoyizela. | **Ngiphetha** ngokuthi ukuzizwa ungcono kuthatha isikhashana – akwenzeki njengomlingo noma ngokuhlangana okokuqala nomeluleki wengqondo. |

| **Imibuzo yokulandelela** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
|---|---|
| Wayekhumbula bani uMunene? | UMunene wayekhumbula ugogo wakhe. |
| UMunene nogogo wakhe babehlala kuphi? | UMunene nogogo wakhe babehlala eXigalo. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani u-Anti kaMunene uJessica ekhathazekile ngaye? | • Wayekhathazekile ngoba wayengafuni ukuphuma embhedeni.<br>• UMunene wayengafuni ukuya esikoleni.<br>• UMunene wayengafuni ukuhlangana nabantu abasha.<br>• UMunene wayengafuni ukudla akuthanda kakhulu.<br>• Ngoba wazama ukwenza konke ayekucabanga okwakungasiza uMunene azizwe engcono, kodwa kwakubonakala kungekho okumsizayo. |



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1. Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 4**.
2. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
3. Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4. Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
7. Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8. Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9. Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

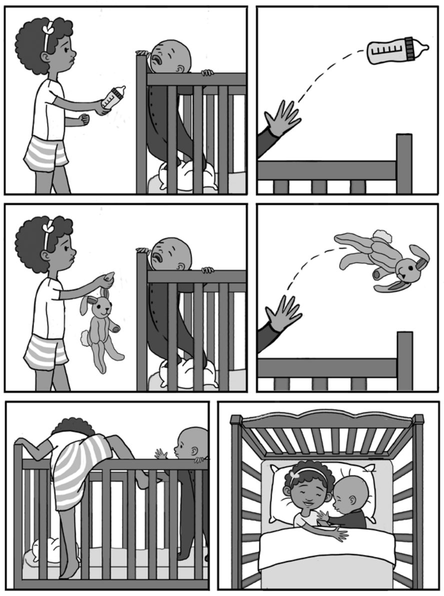
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- izinhlungu zesisu
- ukukhathala
- ukukhululeka

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Thula moya wami | *Bamba umlomo ngomunwe wokukhomba* |
| Yehla mphefumulo wami | *Khombisa ukwehla ngesandla* |
| Lalela izinyoni nokukhala kwamanzi | *Bamba indlebe yakho* |
| Vala amehlo ezintweni ezimbi | *Vala amehlo* |
| Thula moya wami | *Bamba umlomo ngomunwe wokukhomba* |
| Thula mphefumulo wami | *Bamba umlomo ngomunwe wokukhomba* |

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
4 Ngaleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ukunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukene ukuba abelane ngezindaba zawo zeqembu.
8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.



ISONTO 4

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

**NGIYENZA...**

1 Yisho umsindo: **klw**
2 Yisho igama: **iklwa**
3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: **/i/-/klw/-/a/**
4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/i/**
5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/klw/**
6 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: **/a/**
7 Bhala igama ebhodini: **iklwa**
8 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: : **/i/-/klw/-/a/** = **iklwa**
9 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/i/**
10 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/klwa/**
11 Lingisa ngokukhoma ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: **/i/-/klwa/** = **iklwa**

**SIYENZA...**

1 Yisho umsindo: **klw**
2 Yisho igama: **klwebha**
3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? **/klw/**
4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? **/e/**
5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? **/bh/**
6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? **/a/**
7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: **/klw/-/e/-/bh/-/a/**
8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **klwebha**
9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/klw/-/e/-/bh/-/a/** = **klwebha**
10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/klwe/**
11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: **/bha/**
12 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: **/klwe/-/bha/** = **klwebha**

**BAYENZA ...**

1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **klw** amagama.
2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-2 kusukela kumajini.
3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
   1 **klwebha**
   2 **iklwa**

4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u / (izin)hlamvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa

1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **klw**
2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
7 Abafundi kumele <u>badwebele</u> umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

*Ikati likaSipho li<u>klw</u>ebha udonga.*

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

Umusho: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

## Ukubhala: Imizuzu enga-30

### Shicilela bese wethula

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhalela umngane noma isihlobo incwadi emayelana nokuzizwa uzolile futhi ukhululekile. Isigaba sokuqala sizoba mayelana nezinto ezikwenza uzizwe uzolile futhi ukhululekile. Isigaba sesibili sizoba ngesikhathi owazizwa ngaso uthukuthele noma ucasukile, kanye nendlela owazola ngayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala okungenani imisho eyi-12 ehlelwe yaba yizigaba ezimbili.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALELA:**

Sawubona …

Ngibhala ukuze ngikutshele …

Ngazizwa ngizolile futhi ngikhululekile lapho…*(Bhala imisho 2-3 emayelana nalokhu)*

Ngifuna ukuzama….

*(Buza umbuzo kumuntu ombhalelayo!)*

Ngelinye ilanga…

Ngazizwa…

Nganquma ukuba…

Ngicabanga ukuthi ngenza / angenzanga umsebenzi okahle ngoba…

Esikhathini esizayo…

*(Buza umbuzo kumuntu ombhalelayo!)*

Ngicela ungiphendule masinyane!

Okuthandayo

…

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini uhlaka lokulungisa umbhalo olwenze ngoMsombuluko.

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (NGIYENZA)

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko wasebenzisa uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa ukuze ulungise umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
2. Ngokulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla sizoshicilela bese sethula umbhalo wethu wokugcina.
3. Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuphinde ubhale umbhalo wakho siqu, onesihloko kanye nosuku.

### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (BAYENZA)

1. Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela noma uma kunokwenzeka, iphepha elingenalutho le-A4 abazothala kulo izincwadi zabo ukuze bakwazi ukuzinikeza kalula umuntu eziya.
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Incwadi emayelana nokuzizwa ngizolile futhi ngikhululekile.**
3. Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale ngobunono umbhalo wabo wokugcina, ungabi namaphutha.
4. Uma abafundi benesikhathi, bangadweba masinyane umfanekiso.
5. Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

### ABAFUNDI BETHULA UMBHALO WABO

1. Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu yesifundo, tshela abafundi ukuba babeke phansi amapeni namapensela abo.
2. Tshela abafundi ukuba Bajike bese Bekhuluma nozakwabo futhi bafunde umbhalo wabo.
3. Lapho abafundi sebekwenzile lokhu, biza umfundi oyedwa noma ababili ukuba azofundela ikilasi umbhalo wakhe.
4. Uma kunokwenzeka abafundi abaye ekhaya nencwadi yakho ukuze bayinikeze umuntu eya kuye. Lokhu kuzosiza ekwenzeni ukubhala kube nengqondo.

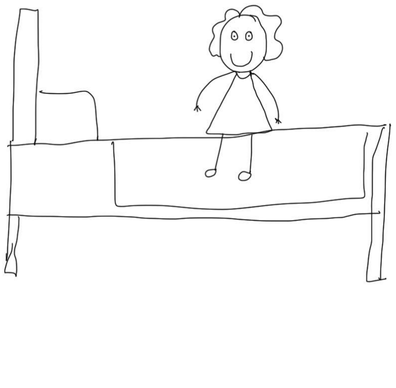
23 Novemba 2020

Incwadi emayelana nokuzizwa uzolile futhi ukhululekile

Mary Okhandekayo

Ngibhala lencwadi ukuze ngikutshele ngokuzizwa uzolile futhi ukhululekile, lokhu esisanda kufunda ngakho esikoleni. Ngizizwa ngizolile futhi ngikhululekile uma ngihleli ngokuthula ngingedwa egumbini lami. Ukuhlala ngedwa kungisiza ngokuhlala ngizolile futhi ngiphefumule. Ngizizwa ngizolile futhi ngikhululekile uma ngikhuluma nabangane bami siyahleka futhi siyajabulisana. Ngifuna ukuzama ukukamba nje ngoba uthisha wami uthi kuyamsiza. Wenzenjani ukuthi uzizwe uzolile futhi ukhululekile?

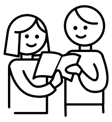
Ngilinye ilanga ngalwa nodadewethu. Ngazizwa ngithukuthele. Ngazama ukwehlisa umoya wami ngokuya egumbini lami ngayozihlalela ngokuthula. Ngicabanga ukuthi ngenza kahle ngoba lokhu kwenza ukuthi ngizole. Angizange ngimthethise udadewethu. Ngokuzayo uma ngingalwa nanoma ubani, ngizozama ukukamba ngiyozihlalela ngedwa kunokuba ngilwe. Ungenzani ukuze wehlise umoya uma kungenzeka ukuthi ulwe nodadewenu?



Ngicela uphendule ngokushesha

Okuthandayo

Mavis



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo    Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

**1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 4.**
**2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu**.
**3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
**4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
**5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
**6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
**7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
**8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
**9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha Uhlamvu

**NGIYENZA...**

1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kusisiza ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **qhweba, dweba**
3 Tshengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **qhweba, dweba**
4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo **/qh/** kanye no- **/d/** yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!



**SIYENZA...**

**INGXENYE 1**

1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **isiqhwala, intwala**
2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, njengokuthi: **isiqhwala, intwala**
4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

**INGXENYE 2**

1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **qhwalela**
2 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?
3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **lalela, hlela, klela, izingxabulela, khwehlela**

**BAYENZA...**

1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **qhweba**
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe.
**ceba, inxeba, dweba, hweba, gweba, hweba, nweba**

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

**AMASU OKUFUNDA: NGIYAZIBUZA / YENZA IZIPHETHO**

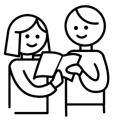
| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| **UMunene uthola usizo**<br><br>Emuva kokuthi ugogo kaMunene eshonile, wahamba wayohlala no-Anti wakhe uJessica eMamelodi – kude nekhaya lakubo eXigalo. | **Ngiyakhumbula** ukuthi uMunene uzizwa ecindezelekile kule ndaba. Make sicabange ngokuthi u-Anti Jessica wasenza kanjani lesi **siphetho** njengoba sifunda namuhla. |
| Ngenkathi efika ekhaya lika-Anti wakhe uJessica, akukho okwakuzwakala kulungile. Indlu yezwakala iyinkulu futhi ingenalutho.<br><br>Wayekhumbula imisindo yezinyoni zitshiyoza ngaphandle kwefasitela lakhe ekuseni.<br><br>Wayekhumbula umnyango omdala obanga umsindo ulokhu uvuleka uvaleka.<br><br>Kodwa ikakhulu, ukhumbula iphimbo likagogo wakhe ayehleka ngalo eliphezulu nelindondayo.<br><br>UMunene wayefuna ukulala usuku lonke. Wayezizwa ekhathele kakhulu ukuthi aphume ngisho embhedeni. | **Ngiphetha** ngokuthi ukufuna ukuhlala embhedeni usuku lonke kungenzeka kube inkomba yokucindezeleka. |
| Ngenkathi efika ekilasini lakhe elisha, akukho okwakuzwakala kulungile. Ikilasi lakhe lezwakala sengathi limnyama futhi libanda.<br><br>Wayekhumbula umsindo wezinkomo ngaphandle kwefasitela ngosuku lwesikole.<br><br>Wayekhumbula umsindo kashoki ebhodini.<br><br>Kodwa ayekukhumbula kakhulu ukwazi ukuthi ugogo wakhe wayesekhaya – emva kokuhamba ibanga elifushane.<br><br>Ukucabanga ngesikole kwenza isisu sikaMunene sababuhlungu. Njalo ekuseni, wayetshela uAnti wakhe uJessica ukuthi wayegula kakhulu ukuthi angaya esikoleni. | **Ngiphetha** ngokuthi ukuphathwa yisisu nsuku zonke kungaba inkomba yokukhungatheka. |
| U-Anti Jessica wayebona ukuthi kukhona okungalungile. Wazama ukusiza uMunene ukuthi ajwayele indawo yakhe entsha.<br><br>'Kungani ungahambi nami siye emzini kamakhelwane?<br><br>UBokang uneminyaka eyisishiyagalolunye – njengawe nje!' emtshela, kodwa uMunene wayengathandi ukuhlangana nabantu abasha. | **Ngiphetha** ngokuthi ukungafuni ukuhlangana nabantu abasha noma ukukhuluma nabanye abantu kungaba inkomba yokucindezeleka. |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| 'Ngikwenzele ukudla kwakho okuthandayo kwakusihlwa!' kusho u-Anti Jessica, enikeza uMunene isamishi elithosiwe elinoshizi.<br><br>'Ngiyabonga, kodwa angilambile,' kusho uMunene, ephushela ipuleti lakhe kude. | **Ngiphetha** ngokuthi ukuzizwa ungalambile kungaba yinkomba yokucindezeleka – ikakhulu uma ungafuni ukudla okuthandayo! |
| Ngalobo busuku, u-Anti Jessica wezwa uMunene ekhalela phansi emcamelweni wakhe. 'Ingabe udinga ngikwange?' embuza ngezwi elimnene, kodwa uMunene wayengafuni ukwangiwa muntu ngaphandle kukagogo wakhe. | Kunezinkomba eziningi ezibonisa ukuthi uMunene ucindezelekile – ikakhulu lapho u-Anti Jessica ecabanga ngazo sezizonke. Ngicabanga ukuthi zonke lezi zinkomba zamsiza ukuthi **aphethe** ngokuthi kungenzeka ukuthi uMunene ucindezelekile. |
| U-Anti Jessica wanikeza uMunene isikhathi sokuthi azinze, kodwa emuva kwamasonto ambalwa izinto zabonakala zingalungile.<br><br>'Munene ngikhathazekile ngawe. Ngicabanga ukuthi ucindezelekile. Ushonelwe umuntu omthanda kakhulu.<br><br>Usuke endaweni ekude – ekude nekhaya lakini kanye nabangane bakho. Ngicabanga ukuthi udinga usizo ukuze ukuzizwe ungcono,' esho.<br><br>UMunene wahlala ethulile imizuzwana embalwa. 'Ingabe lokhu kusho ukuthi kukhona okungalungile ngami?' kubuza uMunene ngokwesaba.<br><br>'Cha, akusho lokho,' kusho u-Anti Jessica. 'Ngiyazi ukuthi kukhona okungakhulumeki kahle ngokubona umeluleki wengqondo, kodwa akusiyo into ongaze ube namahloni ngayo. Uma umzimba wakho uwuzwa sengathi uyagula, awabi namahloni ngokuya kudokotela. Uma ingqondo kanye nemizwa yakho uyizwa igula, akufanele ube namahloni ngokubona umeluleki wengqondo. Ngibona umeluleki wengqondo kaningana ukuze ngizizwe ngizolile futhi ngijabulile,' emqinisekisa. | U-Anti Jessica **waphetha** ngokuthi uMunene wayecindezelekile ngazo zonke izinkomba ayesezibonile – kanti futhi ngenxa yokuthi wabona izinto ezinkulu ezashintsha impilo yakhe, ezifana nokushonelwa ugogo wakhe kanye nokuthuthela endaweni entsha. |
| Ngemva kwezinsuku ezimbalwa, u-Anti Jessica wayisa uMunene emtholampilo okhethekile. Balinda egumbini lokulinda.<br><br>Ngenkathi igama likaMunene libizwa, wazizwa ethukile. 'Ungakhathazeki, ngizobe ngilapha ngikulindile,' u-Anti Jessica emqinisekisa njengoba behlukana. | **Ngiphetha** ngokuthi uMunene ubengakaze ambone umeluleki wengqondo ngaphambili, ngoba wayesaba ukuya kuye. |

ISONTO 4

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| UMunene wangena ehhovisini elincane elinombala ogqamile. Wahlala esitulweni esintofontofo.<br><br>'NginguSiya,' kusho umeluleki wengqondo, ehlezi ebhekene naye. 'Masikhulume ngendlela ozizwa ngayo.'<br><br>'Ngizizwa...' kuqala uMunene. | -- |
| Lapho sekuphele ihora, uMunene waphefumula kakhulu, futhi waphindela egumbini lokulinda.<br><br>'Manje?' kubuza u-Anti Jessica ngokungabaza. 'Bekunjani?'<br><br>'Hhayi, angazi noma ngizizwa ngingcono yini manje...' kusho uMunene, 'Kodwa ngicabanga ukuthi ngizodinga ukuphindela ngesonto elizayo. Ngiyamthanda umeluleki wengqondo uSiya – ngicabanga ukuthi ukukhuluma naye kungangisiza,'<br><br>U-Anti Jessica wabamba isandla sakhe wasiqinisa wayesemoyizela. | **Ngiphetha** ngokuthi ukubona umeluleki wengqondo kungasiza uMunene abhekane nokucindezeleka kwakhe. Abaluleki bengqondo babaluleke kakhulu futhi bawusizo. |

| **Imibuzo yokulandelela** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
|---|---|
| Kungani uMunene aya eMamelodi? | Kwadingeka aye eMamelodi ukuze ayohlala no-Anti wakhe uJessica emuva kokushona kukagogo wakhe. |
| Kuyini ukudla kukaMunene akuthandayo? | Ukudla okuthandwa uMunene kakhulu isamishi elithosiwe elinoshizi. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani u-Anti Jessica aphetha ngokuthi kungenzeka ukuba uMunene wayecindezelekile? | • Ngoba wayefuna ukulala usuku lonke. Wayengafuni ukuphuma embhedeni.<br>• Ngoba wayephathwa isisu nsuku zonke futhi engafuni ukuya esikoleni.<br>• Ngoba wayengafuni ukuhlangana nabantu abasha.<br>• Ngoba wayengafuni ukudla – ngisho noma kwakuwukudla kwakhe akuthandayo.<br>• Ngoba u-Anti Jessica wezwa uMunene ekhala ebusuku.<br>• Ngoba ugogo kaMunene wayesanda kushona.<br>• Ngoba uMunene kwadingeka athuthele endaweni entsha – yonke into yamshintshela! |



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 4**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- uphawu
- inkomba
- imizwa

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Thula moya wami | *Bamba umlomo ngomunwe wokukhomba* |
| Yehla mphefumulo wami | *Khombisa ukwehla ngesandla* |
| Lalela izinyoni nokukhala kwamanzi | *Bamba indlebe yakho* |
| Vala amehlo ezintweni ezimbi | *Vala amehlo* |
| Thula moya wami | *Bamba umlomo ngomunwe wokukhomba* |
| Thula mphefumulo wami | *Bamba umlomo ngomunwe wokukhomba* |

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
Kule ndaba…
Singaphetha ngokuthi uMunene uzizwa ecindezelekile ngoba…
Singaphetha ngokuthi u-Anti Jessica uyamkhathalela uMunene ngoba …
2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.

# Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Liphinde lihlanganise nezijobelelo ezithile.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **qhw** | **klw** | **a** |
| **i** | **b** | **e** |
| **s** | **g** | **l** |
| **h** | **m** | **u** |



### TSHENGISA

1. Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/qhw/** kanye no- **/klw/**
2. Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
3. Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
4. Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: **/i/**-**/qhw/**-**/a/** = **iqhwa**
5. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa **/qhw/** noma **/klw/**
6. Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: **/b/**-**/a/**-**/l/**-**/a/** = **bala**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

1. Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **qhw, klw**
2. Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
3. Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
4. Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **iqhwa, qhweba, isiqhwaga, qhwalela, isiqhwala, klwebha, iklwa, bala, gula, hala, bhala, shesha, ihhala**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / YENZA IZIPHETHO**

**YAKHA ISITHOMBE SOMBHALO**

1. Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, namabhuku abo noma amaphepha angabhalwanga, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
2. Chaza ukuthi namuhla abafundi **bazobhala bese bedweba** ngalokho umlingiswa osendabeni akucabangayo noma akuzwayo.
3. **Tshengisa** indlela **okhetha ngayo umlingiswa bese benza isiphetho ngalokho akucabangayo noma akuzwayo**, njengokuthi: U-Anti Jessica ukhathazekile ngokuthi uMunene akazizwa kahle.
4. Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini sika-Anti Jessica elalela uMunene ekhala ebusuku.
5. Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ufake amazwi emicabango esithombeni sakho abe umusho owodwa noma emibili ngaphakathi, njengokuthi: Yini engingayenza ukuze ngisize uMunene?
6. Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokhetha umlingiswa bese benza isiphetho ngalokho abakucabangayo noma abakuzwayo.
7. Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bese banethezeka. Phinda ubafundele umbhalo.
8. Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo bese bedweba imibono yabo.
9. Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma**, nokuthi babelana ngemidwebo yabo nabalingani.

## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1. Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 4**.
2. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
3. Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4. Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
7. Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8. Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9. Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
   a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
   b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
   c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
   d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
   e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
   f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

# Ibanga 3
# ITHEMU 4
# Isonto
# 5
# ISIHLOKO:
# Ukudabuka nosizi

## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
4 Thola ulungise izinto ozozisebenzisa kwisihloko sakho, abafundi abazozithokozela, isibonelo: Bhala indaba emfushane yangesikhathi owazizwa ngaso udabukile noma wabhekana nosizi ukuze abafundi bayifunde.
5 Yenza ucwaningo kwi-Inthanethi, isihloko, isibonelo: Amasu okusiza abafundi babhekane nokudabuka kanye nosizi.
6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.
8 Lungisa amaqembu okufunda okulawulwayo akho uma kunesidingo.
9 Hlela imisebenzi yesonto yokuhlola okungahleliwe kanye nokuhleliwe.

## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: ikhasi 86, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: ikhas 87 - 88, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: ikhasi 89, Masenze

**Umsebenzi 4:** Bhala kudayari ngesikhathi owazizwa ngaso udabukile, nokuthi yini eyakusiza ukuba uzizwe ungcono.

# Umsombuluko

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

**1** Khombisa abafundi ikhava engaphambili yendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: UBantu uzizwa edabukile.
**2** Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Ukudabuka nosizi
**3** Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
**4** Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
**5** Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
**6** Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
- **a** Yiziphi izizathu ezenza abantu bazizwe bedabukile?
- **b** Ubonakala noma uzwakala kanjani umuntu odabukile?
- **c** Yini usizi?
- **d** Usizi kanye nokudabuka kuhlangene kanjani? (Kufana ngani? Kwehlukene ngani?)

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

**1** Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
**2** Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- ukudabuka
- usizi
- ukufa
- umgcwabo

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Xola moya wami | *Hlanganisa izandla esifubeni* |
| Sula izinyembezi emehlweni ami | *Sula amehlo akho* |
| Susa ukwesaba enhliziyweni yami | *Bamba esifubeni sakho* |
| Kubuhlungu ngiyazi, kodwa | *Khombisa ubuso obudangele* |
| Xola moya wami | *Hlanganisa izandla esifubeni* |
| Nakho lokhu kuzodlula | *Khombisa ukudlula ngezandla* |

## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku nesihloko **Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**.

2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini, weqe imigqa phakathi nezinombolo.

3 Biza amagama obunye ngendlela elandelayo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwenombolo efanele.

   **Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**

   1 iqhawe
   2 umsindo
   3 itamatisi
   4 izambane
   5 inhloko

4 Ngemva kwalokho, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale amagama abe ubuningi, emgqeni ongezansi.

5 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.

6 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.

7 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanjena:

   **Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**

   1 iqhawe
   amaqhawe
   2 umsindo
   imisindo
   3 itamatisi
   amatamatisi
   4 izambane
   amazambane
   5 Ibhola
   amabhola

8 Tshela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngala maphethini ngesikhathi bewafunda noma bewabhala.

9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

Umusho: ____________________

____________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA**

1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: UBantu uzizwa edabukile
3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.

## Ukubhala: Imizuzu enga-30

### Hlela Bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indaba emayelana nomuntu odabukile nonosizi

**UMSEBENZI:** Yenza umbhalo osalungiswa, bhala, lungisa umbhalo bese ushicilela indaba yakho eyizigaba okungenani ezimbili (okungenani imisho eyi-12)

**ISU LOKUHLELA:** Yenza ibalazwe lomqondo.

**YETHULA ISIHLOKO OKUZOBHALWA NGASO.**

1 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
2 Khuluma, uchaze imibono yakho ngendaba, njengokuthi:
*Ngizobhala indaba eyenzeka ngesikhathi kushona ugogo wami. Kuzoba indaba iqanjiwe, kodwa ngizosho okuhlangenwe nakho kwami ukuze ngenze indaba ibe ngokoqobo ngokwengeziwe.*

ISONTO 5

### UKUTSHENGISA ISU LOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)

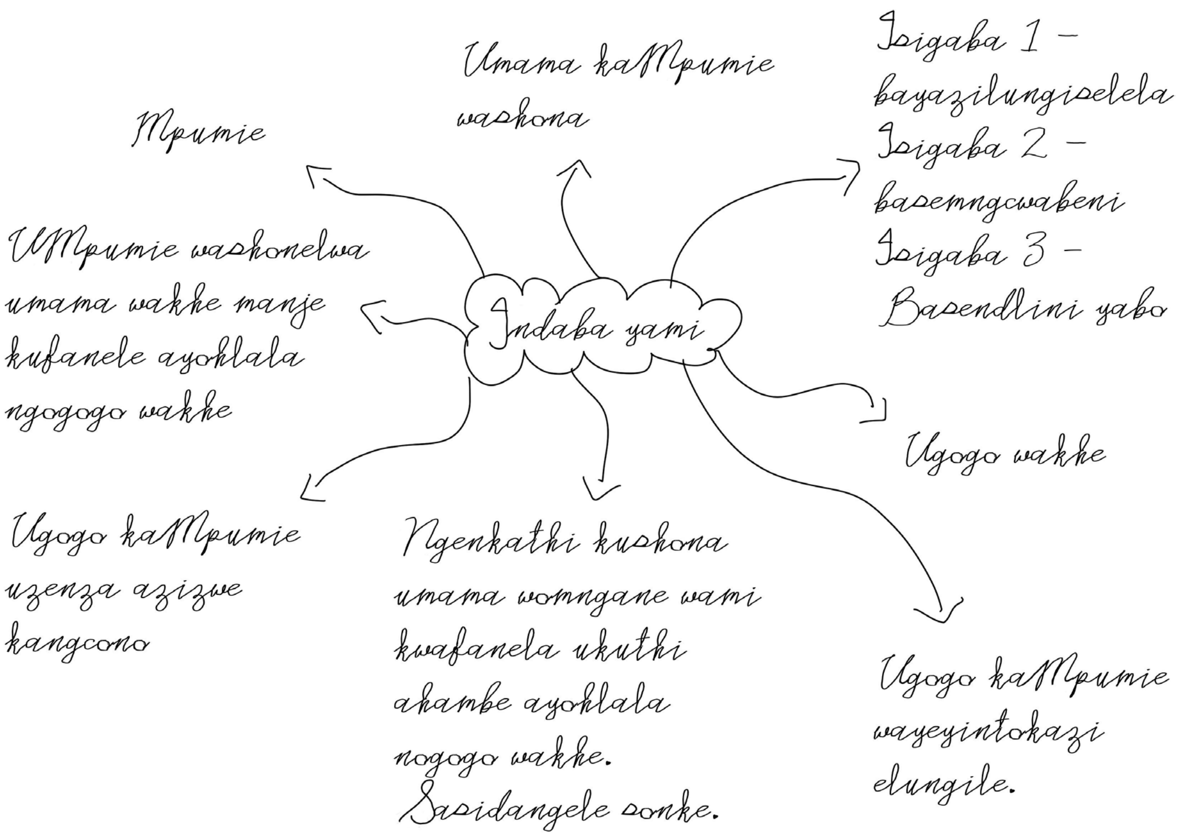
1 Yiba nohlaka lwebalazwe lomqondo olubhalwe ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.
2 Khombisa abafundi indlela owenza ngayo ibalazwe lomqondo ngokuphendula imibuzo.
3 Qedela ibalazwe lomqondo ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.

| **Ukuhlela ibalazwe lomqondo** | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ubani odabukile noma onosizi? | Yini eyenzekile? | Yenzeka kuphi (nini nokuthi kuphi)? |
| Kungani lo muntu edabukile noma enosizi? | **Indaba yami** | Obani abanye abalingiswa abasendabeni? |
| Yini eyenzekile ukusiza lo muntu azizwe engcono? | Yiluphi ulwazi olungakusiza ukuze ubhale le ndaba? | Ingabe ikhona eminye imininingwane ebalulekile? |

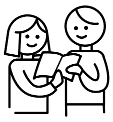
| **Ibalazwe lomqondo** | | |
|---|---|---|
| USandile kanye nomama kaSandile | Ugogo kaSandile / umama kamama wakhe ushonile | Isigaba 1 – bayalungiselela<br>Isigaba 2 – basemngcwabeni<br>Isigaba 3 – badla ukudla kwedina |
| Ukufa bekungalindelekile – kube ngengozi yemoto | **Indaba yami** | Kunabanye abantu esontweni |
| USandile ubeka isandla sakhe emahlombe kamama wakhe, babona abantu abaningi esontweni | Lapho kushon umkhulu nami ngazizwa ngidabuke kakhulu – kanti umama wami wakhala izinsuku eziningi | Badla ukudla okuthandwa ugogo ukuze bahloniphe ukubashiya kwakhe |

### ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ISU LOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)

1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo bese becabanga ngomlingiswa odabukile noma onosizi.
2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo, ukuze baxoxe ngezindaba zabo.
3 Khombisa abafundi uhlaka lwebalazwe lomqondo ebhodini, futhi ubatshele basebenzise lolu hlaka ukuhlela umbhalo wabo, njengoba wenzile.
4 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele babhale imibono yabo siqu – **akufanele** bakope uhlaka lwakho.
6 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane.





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ____________________

1. Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 5**.
2. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
3. Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4. Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
7. Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8. Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9. Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

**NGIYENZA...**

1 Yisho umsindo: **shw**
2 Yisho igama: **shweba**
3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: **/shw/-/e/-/b/-/a/**
4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/shw/**
5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/e/**
6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/b/**
7 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: **/a/**
8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **shweba**
9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: **/shw/-/e/-/b/-/a/** = **shweba**
10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/swe/**
11 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/ba/**
12 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: **/shwe/-/ba/** = **shweba**

**SIYENZA...**

1 Yisho umsindo**: qhw**
2 Yisho igama: **shwabana**
3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? **/shw/**
4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? **/a/**
5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? **/b/**
6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? **/a/**
7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesihlanu egameni? **/n/**
8 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? **/a/**
9 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: **/shw/-/a/-/b/-/a/-/n/-/a/**
10 Bhala igama ebhodini: **shwabana**
11 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/shw/-/a/-/b/-/a/-/n/-/a/** = **shwabana**
12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: **/shwa/**
13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: **/ba/**
14 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: **/na/**
15 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze bakhe igama: **/shwa/-/ba/-/na/** = **shwabana**

**BAYENZA...**

1. Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **shw** amagama.
2. Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
3. Biza amagama alandelayo:
   1. **isishwapha**
   2. **shwabana**
   3. **shweleza**
   4. **shweba**
   5. **ukweshwama**
4. Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
5. Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
6. Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
7. Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/(izin)hlamvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa

1. Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **shw**
2. Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3. Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
4. Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
5. Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
6. Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
7. Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

s h w  s h w

isishwapha

shwabana

shweleza

shweba

ukweshwama

UZodwa ugqoke ihembe
elishwabene ngoba uvuke
emva kwesikhathi.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kokuqala

Imizuzu eyi-15

### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| **<u>UBantu uzizwa edabukile</u>**<br>Umngane kaKhumo uBantu akezanga esikoleni ngoMsombuluko nangoLwesibili. UKhumo wazibuza ukuthi ukuphi umngane wakhe. | -- |
| NgoLwesibili lapho uKhumo efika ekhaya evela esikoleni, umama wakhe wamtshela ukuthi ugogo kaBantu ushonile. UBantu wayelokhu ehlala enogogo wakhe. UKhumo wacabanga ngendlela uBantu ezwe ngayo ubuhlungu.<br>'Kufanele ngizame ukwenza umngane wami azizwe engcono,' kucabanga uKhumo. Wacabanga kaningi ukuthi angamenzelani. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uKhumo wayemkhathalela umngane wakhe, ngoba wayefuna ukumsiza ukuthi azizwe engcono! |
| 'Mhlawumbe ngingenza uBantu ukuthi ahleke ngokumxoxela wonke amahlaya ami amnandi!' kucabanga uKhumo. 'Ngalokho uzokhohlwa ngokuzizwa edabukile!' UKhumo wacabanga ngamahlaya akhe amnandi. Wawabhala phansi epheshaneni wayesawafaka esikhwameni sakhe sesikole. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uKhumo wayezama ngakho konke ukusiza umngane wakhe ukuthi azizwe engcono! |
| NgoLwesithathu ekuseni, uKhumo wathola uBantu esikoleni. UKhumo wacabanga ukuthi kungamzwisa ubuhlungu uBantu ukukhuluma ngogogo wakhe. Ngakho uKhumo akazange asho lutho. Kunalokho, wakhipha iphepha lakhe wayeseqala etshela uBantu ngamahlaya akhe wonke. Emuva kwehlaya ngalinye, wayebheka ukuthi kuzoba nokumoyizela ebusweni bukaBantu. Kodwa, uBantu wayelokhu ebukeka edabukile. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi amahlaya kaKhumo akazange enze uBantu ukuthi azizwe engcono, ngoba uBantu wayesabukeka edabukile nangemuva kokuthi uKhumo amtshele onke amahlaya akhe! |
| NgoLwesithathu ebusuku, uKhumo wacabanga ngokunye angakwenza ukuze asize umngane wakhe azizwe engcono.<br>'Mhlawumbe ngingenza uBantu ukuthi akhohlwe ngokuthi uzwe ubuhlungu kangakanani uma emkhombisa amaqhinga amasha okwenza imigilingwane ethile,' kucabanga uKhumo. 'Ngalokho, uzokhohlwa ngabo bonke ubuhlungu!'<br>UKhumo wathola amawolintshi ekhishini. Waphumela nawo phandle wayesezilolonga ukushintshana ngawo ezandleni, waze wakwazi ukuwagcina womathathu emoyeni! | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uKhumo uzama ngayo yonke indlela ukusiza umngane wakhe azizwe engcono! |

ISONTO 5

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| NgoLwesine ekuseni, uKhumo wathola uBantu esikoleni. UKhumo wacabanga ukuthi uBantu uzodabuka uma ekhuluma ngogogo wakhe. Ngakho uKhumo akazange asho lutho. Kunalokho, wakhipha amazambane wakhombisa uBantu amaqhinga akhe amasha. Wagcina amazambane womathathu emoyeni, ayecabanga ukuthi kwakukhuthaza kakhulu. Wafuna ukubona ukumoyizela ebusweni bukaBantu. Kodwa, uBantu wayelokhu ebukeka edabukile. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi amaqhinga kaKhumo awazange enze ukuthi uBantu azizwe engcono, ngoba uBantu wayelokhu esadabukile nangemuva kokuthi uKhumo amkhombise onke amaqhinga amangalisayo! |
| Lapho uKhumo afika ekhaya ngoLwesine evela esikoleni, wayecasukile. 'Ngizame ngakho konke ukuthi ngenze uBantu angazizwa edabukile!' uKhumo etshela umama wakhe. 'Ngimxoxele amahlaya, ngamkhombisa amaqhinga ami avelele okushintshanisa izinto, kodwa akukho okusebenzayo!' kusho uKhumo.<br><br>'Umtshelile yini ukuthi ubuhlungu ngokushona kukagogo wakhe?' kubuza umama kaKhumo.<br><br>'Cha. Bengicabanga ukuthi kuzokwenza uBantu ezwe ubuhlungu kakhulu uma ngikhuluma ngogogo wakhe,' kuphendula uKhumo. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uKhumo ufuna ukusiza umngane wakhe uBantu ukuthi azizwe engcono, kodwa akaqiniseki ukuthi angakwenza kanjani! **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uKhumo akakaze abe nomngane owake washonelwa ugogo wakhe ngaphambili. |
| Umama kaKhumo wahlala eceleni kwakhe. 'UBantu uzizwa edabukile ngoba ubethanda ugogo wakhe.  Akufanele uzame ukumenza akhohlwe ngobuhlungu bakhe. Ngesinye isikhathi, uma sidabukile, simane sifuna abangane bethu ukuthi babe nathi, futhi basilalele,' kusho umama kaKhumo. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi umama kaKhumo wayenomngane owake washonelwa ugogo wakhe ngaphambili ngoba ubonakala azi ukuthi yini angayenza! |
| NgoLwesihlanu ekuseni, uKhumo wathola uBantu esikoleni.<br><br>'Ngibuhlungu kakhulu ngokushona kukagogo wakho,' kusho uKhumo. 'Angazi ukuthi ngingakusiza kanjani ukuthi uzizwe ungcono. Kodwa ngingahlala nawe uma kuyilokho okufunayo. Kodwa uma ufuna ukukhuluma ngokuthi uzizwa kanjani, ngikhona ukuze ngikulalele,' kusho uKhumo. | UKhumo walandela iseluleko sikamama wakhe! **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uKhumo umkhathalela ngempela umngane wakhe, nokuthi ufuna ukumsiza ukuba azizwe engcono! |
| Kulo lonke isonto, kwakungokokuqala ukuthi uBantu abheke uKhumo bese emoyizela kancane.<br><br>'Ngiyabonga, Khumo. Ungumngane olungile,' kusho uBantu. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi kungokokuqala kulo lonke isonto, uKhumo asize uBantu azizwe engcono. |

| Imibuzo yokulandelela | Izimpendulo ezilindelekile |
|---|---|
| Kungani uBantu wayengekho esikoleni ngoMsombuluko nango Lwesibili? | Ngoba ugogo wakhe wayeshonile. |
| Wenzani uKhumo ngoLwesithathu ukuzama ukusiza umngane wakhe ukuthi azizwe engcono? | Watshela umngane wakhe amahlaya ukuze ahleke. |
| Ngubani owasiza uKhumo endabeni? | UKhumo wasizwa umama wakhe! |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani uKhumo axoxa ngamahlaya kanye namaqhinga okuphosa izinto emoyeni ngokushintshana? | • Ngoba wayefuna umngane wakhe uBantu ukuthi azizwe kangcono.<br>• Ngoba wayecabanga ukuthi amahlaya namaqhinga azokwenza uBantu akhohlwe ngokuzwa ubuhlungu.<br>• Ngoba wayekhathalela ukusiza umngane wakhe ukuthi azizwe engcono.<br>• Ngoba wayengazi ukuthi yini ezosiza umngane wakhe azizwe engcono. Wazama ngakho konke anakho! |

## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ____________________

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 5**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- ihlathi
- phazamisa
- ukulamba
- ukujabula
- ukubonga

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Xola moya wami | *Hlanganisa izandla esifubeni* |
| Sula izinyembezi emehlweni ami | *Sula amehlo akho* |
| Susa ukwesaba enhliziyweni yami | *Bamba esifubeni sakho* |
| Kubuhlungu ngiyazi, kodwa | *Khombisa ubuso obudangele* |
| Xola moya wami | *Hlanganisa izandla esifubeni* |
| Nakho lokhu kuzodlula | *Khombisa ukudlula ngezandla* |

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

**NGIYENZA...**

1 Yisho umsindo: **thw**
2 Yisho igama: **thwasa**
3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: **/thw/-/a/-/s/-/a/**
4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/thw/**
5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/a/**
6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/s/**
7 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: **/a/**
8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **thwasa**
9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: : **/thw/-/a/-/s/-/a/** = **thwasa**
10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/thwa/**
11 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/sa/**
12 Lingisa ngokukhoma ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: **/thwa/-/sa/** = **thwasa**

ISONTO 5

**SIYENZA...**

1 Yisho umsindo: **thw**
2 Yisho igama: **thwala**
3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? **/thw/**
4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? **/a/**
5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? **/l/**
6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? **/a/**
7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: **/thw/-/a/-/l/-/a/**
8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **thwala**
9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/thw/-/a/-/l/-/a/** = **thwala**
10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/thwa/**
11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: **/la/**
12 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: **/thwa/-/la/** = **thwala**

**BAYENZA ...**

1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **thw** amagama.
2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.

3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
   1 **thwasa**
   2 **thwala**
   3 **isithwalambiza**
   4 **isithwathwa**
   5 **thwebula**
4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________

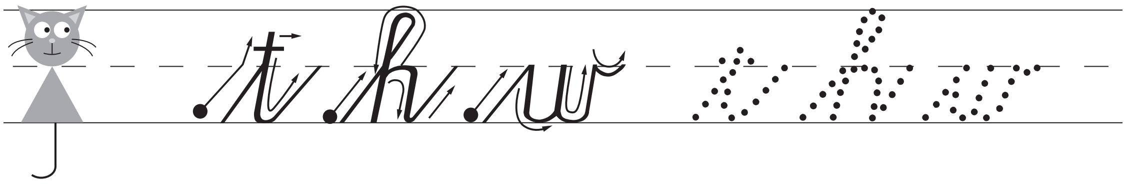
Amagama: ____________________

____________________

## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/(izin)hlamvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa

1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **thw**
2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



thwasa

thwala

isithwalambiza

isithwathwa

thwebula

Umama udadewethu bathwele

amanzi ngamabhakede.

ISONTO 5

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ________________________________________

Amagama: ________________________________________

________________________________________________

Umusho: ________________________________________

________________________________________________

## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu enga-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indaba emayelana nomuntu odabukile noma onosizi

**UMSEBENZI:** Yenza umbhalo osalungiswa, bhala, lungisa umbhalo bese ushicilela indaba yakho eyizigaba okungenani ezimbili (okungenani imisho eyi-12)

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALELA:**

***Isigaba 1***

***Kwaku-…*** *(Bhala ngenkinga esendabeni. Nikeza imininingwane mayelana nabalingiswa, lapho kwenzeka khona indaba, kanye nalokho okwenzekile.)*

***Isigaba 2***

***Ngesikhathi…*** *(Bhala ngendlela inkinga ixazululeka ngayo. Yini eyenzekayo endabeni esiza abalingiswa ukuba babhekane nokubabuka noma usizi lwabo?)*

***Isigaba 3 (ukuzikhethela)***

***Kamuva…****(Bhala ngendlela indaba ephetha ngayo. Yini eyenzekayo ngokulandelayo noma kamuva endabeni.)*

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini ukuhlela okwenze ngoMsombuluko.

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (NGIYENZA)

1. Khumbuza abafundi ngokuhlela kwakho okwenze ngoMsombuluko.
2. Funda ukuhlela kwakho okubhale ebhodini.
3. Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
4. Tshengisa indlela yokuqedela uhlaka lokubhala usebenzise ukuhlela kwakho siqu, njengokuthi:
   **Kwaku**sekuseni ngomngcwabo kagogo kaSandile. Bekufanele kube usuku olunzima. USandile wezwa umama wakhe ekhala ngesikhathi egqoka ekwelinye ikamelo. USandile wayefisa sengathi ingozi ngabe ayizange yenzeke. Wayengakaze acabange ngokuthi impilo ingaba njani ngaphandle kukagogo wakhe.
   **Ngesikhathi** befika esontweni, bahlala emgqeni ongaphambili. USandile nomama wakhe bobabili babekhala ngesikhathi bebona ibhokisi. Abangane bakagogo kaSandile kanye nomakhelwane babegcwele kwelinye isonto.
   'Bheka mama, kunabantu abaningi abathanda ugogo,' kusho uSandile, ebeka esandla sakhe ehlombe likamama wakhe.
   Umama kaSandile wamamatheka egcwele izinyembezi njengoba ebheka eceleni kwakhe. 'Kunabantu abaningi kakhulu abamthandayo,' esho.

**Kamuva** ngalobo busuku, uSandile nomama wakhe badla intandokazi yokudla kukagogo ukuze bamkhumbule. 'Asisoze samkhohlwa ugogo wethu,' kusho uSandile, ethatha umthamo omkhulu.

## ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (BAYENZA)

1. Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Ukudabuka nosizi: Umbhalo osalungiswa**
3. Tshela abafundi ukuba bathole ukuhlela kwabo kwangoMsombuluko bese becabanga ngemibono yabo.
4. Tshela abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala ngokusebenzisa ukuhlela kwabo.
5. Tshela abafundi ukuthi bangangeza imisho noma imininingwane eyengeziwe uma benesikhathi.
6. Khumbuza abafundi ngamasu abangawasebenzisa ukuze abasize.
7. Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

Ulwesithathu

Ukudabuka nosizi: umbhalo osalungiswa

Isigaba 1

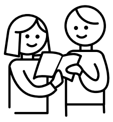
Kwakuyilanga lomngcabo kamama kaMpumie. Kukuyilanga elalidabukisa kachule. Ugogo kaMpumie wayezama ukwenze uMpumie azizwe kangcono ngokumanga. UMpumie wyzwa edabuka ngomama wakhe nokuti kufanele ahambe ashiye abengane bakhe ayohlala nogogo wake.

Isigaba 2

Ngenkati befeca emngcwabeni, babedabuke kakhulu. Baqala bakhale. Ugogo kaMpumie wamange kakhulu wamtshela ukuthy uzomnakekela. Watshela uMpumie ukuthi umtanda kakhulu futhi uzohlala ekhona njalu.

Isigaba 3

Emuva kwesikhati ngenkathi uMpumie nogogo wakhe besendlini. Ugogo watshela uMpumie ucuthe uzothuthela kubo kaMpumie kona ezoba eduze nabangane bakhe. UMphumie wayejabulily ngoba wayazi ukuthi uzuhlala ekhumbula umama wake kanti futhi uzoba nogogo wakhe othandekayo ozobe emnakikela.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ____________________

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 5.**
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha Uhlamvu

**NGIYENZA...**

1. Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kusisiza ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
2. Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **thwasa, thwala**
3. Tshengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **thwasa, thwala**
4. Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo **/s/** kanye no- **/l/** yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

**SIYENZA...**

**INGXENYE 1**

1. Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **thwala, intwala**
2. Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
3. Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, njengokuthi: **thwala, intwala**
4. Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

**INGXENYE 2**

1. Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **thwala**
2. Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?
3. Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **khala, ihhala, dlala, cwala, idwala, igwala, qwala, tshala**

**BAYENZA...**

1. Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **shweba**
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
3. Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
4. Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe.
**ceba, inxeba, dweba, hweba, gweba, hweba, nweba**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ________________________________

Amagama: ________________________________

________________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

**AMASU OKUFUNDA: YENZA IZIPHETHO**

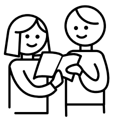
| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| **UBantu uzizwa edabukile**<br><br>Umngane kaKhumo uBantu akezanga esikoleni ngoMsombuluko nangoLwesibili. UKhumo wazibuza ukuthi ukuphi umngane wakhe. | -- |
| NgoLwesibili lapho uKhumo efika ekhaya evela esikoleni, umama wakhe wamtshela ukuthi ugogo kaBantu ushonile. UBantu wayelokhu ehlala enogogo wakhe. UKhumo wacabanga ngendlela uBantu ezwe ngayo ubuhlungu.<br><br>'Kufanele ngizame ukwenza umngane wami azizwe engcono,' kucabanga uKhumo. Wacabanga kaningi ukuthi angamenzelani. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uKhumo akaze abe nomngane owake washonelwa ugogo wakhe. **Ngingaphetha** ngalokhu ngoba uKhumo ufuna ukusiza, kodwa akazi ukuthi angakwenza kanjani! |
| 'Mhlawumbe ngingenza uBantu ukuthi ahleke ngokumxoxela wonke amahlaya ami amnandi!' kucabanga uKhumo. 'Ngalokho uzokhohlwa ngokuzizwa edabukile!' UKhumo wacabanga ngamahlaya akhe amnandi. Wawabhala phansi epheshaneni wayesawafaka esikhwameni sakhe sesikole. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uKhumo ucabanga ukuthi ukuhleka kuzokwenza umngane wakhe azizwe engcono, bese ekhohlwa ngakho konke ngogogo wakhe! |
| NgoLwesithathu ekuseni, uKhumo wathola uBantu esikoleni. UKhumo wacabanga ukuthi kungamzwisa ubuhlungu uBantu ukukhuluma ngogogo wakhe. Ngakho uKhumo akazange asho lutho. Kunalokho, wakhipha iphepha lakhe wayeseqala etshela uBantu ngamahlaya akhe wonke. Emuva kwehlaya ngalinye, wayebheka ukuthi kuzoba nokumoyizela ebusweni bukaBantu. Kodwa, uBantu wayelokhu ebukeka edabukile. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uKhumo wayecabanga ukuthi uBantu uzozizwa engcono uma engakhohlwa konke ngogogo wakhe. |
| NgoLwesithathu ebusuku, uKhumo wacabanga ngokunye angakwenza ukuze asize umngane wakhe azizwe engcono. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uKhumo ucabanga ukubona amaqhinga okwenza imigilingwane azosiza umngane wakhe ukuthi azizwe engcono, futhi akhohlwe konke ngogogo wakhe! |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| 'Mhlawumbe ngingenza uBantu ukuthi akhohlwe ngokuthi uzwe ubuhlungu kangakanani uma emkhombisa amaqhinga amasha okwenza imigilingwane ethile,' kucabanga uKhumo. 'Ngalokho, uzokhohlwa ngabo bonke ubuhlungu!'<br><br>UKhumo wathola amawolintshi ekhishini. Waphumela nawo phandle wayesezilolonga ukushintshana ngawo ezandleni, waze wakwazi ukuwagcina womathathu emoyeni! | |
| NgoLwesine ekuseni, uKhumo wathola uBantu esikoleni. UKhumo wacabanga ukuthi uBantu uzodabuka uma ekhuluma ngogogo wakhe. Ngakho uKhumo akazange asho lutho. Kunalokho, wakhipha amazambane wakhombisa uBantu amaqhinga akhe amasha. Wagcina amazambane womathathu emoyeni, ayecabanga ukuthi kwakukhuthaza kakhulu. Wafuna ukubona ukumoyizela ebusweni bukaBantu. Kodwa, uBantu wayelokhu ebukeka edabukile. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uKhumo wayecabanga ukuthi uBantu uzozizwa engcono uma ekhohlwa konke ngogogo wakhe. |
| Lapho uKhumo afika ekhaya ngoLwesine evela esikoleni, wayecasukile. 'Ngizame ngakho konke ukuthi ngenze uBantu angazizwa edabukile!' uKhumo etshela umama wakhe. 'Ngimxoxele amahlaya, ngamkhombisa amaqhinga ami avelele okushintshanisa izinto, kodwa akukho okusebenzayo!' kusho uKhumo.<br><br>'Umtshelile yini ukuthi ubuhlungu ngokushona kukagogo wakhe?' kubuza umama kaKhumo.<br><br>'Cha. Bengicabanga ukuthi kuzokwenza uBantu ezwe ubuhlungu kakhulu uma ngikhuluma ngogogo wakhe,' kuphendula uKhumo. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uKhumo uzizwa ecasukile, ngoba uzama kanzima ukusiza umngane wakhe kodwa akukho okusebenzayo! **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uKhumo akazi manje ukuthi yini enye angayenza! |
| Umama kaKhumo wahlala eceleni kwakhe. 'UBantu uzizwa edabukile ngoba ubethanda ugogo wakhe. Akufanele uzame ukumenza akhohlwe ngobuhlungu bakhe. Ngesinye isikhathi, uma sidabukile, simane sifuna abangane bethu ukuthi babe nathi, futhi basilalele,' kusho umama kaKhumo. | Oh! uKhumo wayecabanga ukuthi uBantu wayedinga ukuthi akhohlwe ugogo wakhe nangokuzwa ubuhlungu. Kodwa, **ngingaphetha** ngokuthi mhlawumbe lokhu akulungile.<br>UMama kaKhumo uthi kufanele uKhumo alalele umngane wakhe – angamenzi ukuthi akhohlwe!<br>**Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uKhumo akufanele azame ukwenza umngane wakhe ukuthi akhohlwe! |
| NgoLwesihlanu ekuseni, uKhumo wathola uBantu esikoleni.<br><br>'Ngibuhlungu kakhulu ngokushona kukagogo wakho,' kusho uKhumo. 'Angazi ukuthi ngingakusiza kanjani ukuthi uzizwe ungcono. Kodwa ngingahlala nawe uma kuyilokho okufunayo. Kodwa uma ufuna ukukhuluma ngokuthi uzizwa kanjani, ngikhona ukuze ngikulalele,' kusho uKhumo. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uKhumo wathatha iseluleko sikamama wakhe njengesibalulekile, ngoba wazinikela ekubeni alalele umngane wakhe.<br>**Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi uKhumo uyakukhathalela ngempela ukusiza umngane wakhe. |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Kulo lonke isonto, kwakungokokuqala ukuthi uBantu abheke uKhumo bese emoyizela kancane.<br>'Ngiyabonga, Khumo. Ungumngane olungile,' kusho uBantu. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi iseluleko sikamama kaKhumo samsiza. Ngingenza lesi **siphetho** ngoba uBantu wagcina esemoyizelela uKhumo. Kungenzeka ukuthi uKhumo uzizwa ekhululekile ngokuthi ekugcineni wakwazi ukusiza umngane wakhe kancane! |

| Imibuzo yokulandelela | Izimpendulo ezilindelekile |
|---|---|
| UBantu wayengayile nini esikoleni? | NgoMsombuluko nango Lwesibili. |
| Wenzani uKhumo ukusiza umngane wakhe ukuthi azizwe engcono? | • Wamtshela amahlaya ahlekisayo<br>• Wafunda amaqhinga okuphonsa izinto emoyeni ngokushintshana.<br>• Ekugcineni, wathembisa ukulalela umngane wakhe! |
| Kungani siphetha ngokuthi uKhumo wayezizwa ekhungathekile ngoLwesine ebusuku? | • Ngoba wayengakwazi ukwenza umngane wakhe ukuthi azizwe engcono.<br>• Ngoba wayesebenza kanzima kodwa akukho ayekuzamile okusebenzile!<br>• Ngoba wayengazi ukuthi yini enye angayenza! |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani uBantu agcina esemoyizelela uKhumo? | • Ngoba uKhumo ekugcineni watshela ubantu ukuthi uzwa ubuhlungu  ngogogo wakhe.<br>• Ngoba uKhumo wathembisa uBantu ukuthi uzomlalela.<br>• Ngoba uKhumo akazange azame ukwenza uBantu ukuthi akhohlwe ngogogo wakhe.<br>• Ngoba uKhumo watshela uBantu ukuthi kulungile ukuthi azizwe edabukile. |

ISONTO 5



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 5**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- iseluleko
- ukukhululeka
- inkumbulo

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Xola moya wami | *Hlanganisa izandla esifubeni* |
| Sula izinyembezi emehlweni ami | *Sula amehlo akho* |
| Susa ukwesaba enhliziyweni yami | *Bamba esifubeni sakho* |
| Kubuhlungu ngiyazi, kodwa | *Khombisa ubuso obudangele* |
| Xola moya wami | *Hlanganisa izandla esifubeni* |
| Nakho lokhu kuzodlula | *Khombisa ukudlula ngezandla* |

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
Le ndaba imayelana…
Ngicabanga ukuthi uKhumo…ngoba…
Le ndaba ihlobene nesihloko esithi 'Ukudabuka nosizi' ngoba…
2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.

# Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Liphinde lihlanganise nezijobelelo ezithile.

| shw | thw | b |
|---|---|---|
| e | s | a |
| l | i | u |
| z | n | p |
| h | m | t |

### TSHENGISA

1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/shw/** kanye no- **/thw/**
2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: **/shw/-/e/-/b/-/a/** = **shweba**
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa **/shw/** noma **/thw/**
6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: **/b/-/a/-/l/-/a/** = **bala**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **shw, thw**
2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **isishwapha, shwabana, shweleza, shweba, thwasa, thwala, isithwalambiza, isithwathwa, thwebula, bala, luma, isaha, ibhasi, phila, thula**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / YENZA IZIPHETHO**

**YAKHA ISITHOMBE SOMBHALO**

**1** Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, namabhuku abo noma amaphepha angabhalwanga, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
**2** Chaza ukuthi namuhla abafundi **bazobhala bese bedweba** ngalokho umlingiswa osendabeni akucabangayo noma akuzwayo.
**3** **Tshengisa** indlela **okhetha ngayo umlingisi bese benza isiphetho ngalokho akucabangayo noma akuzwayo**, njengokuthi: UBantu uhlezi kanti ufisa kwangathi ngabe onothile angakhuluma naye ngemizwa yakhe. Ngicabanga ukuthi uzizwa edabukile futhi enesizungu.
**4** Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini sikaBantu ehlezi ngaphandle, ezizwa edabukile.
**5** Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ufake amazwi emicabango esithombeni sakho abe umusho owodwa noma emibili ngaphakathi, njengokuthi: Ngiyazibuza ukuthi ubani engingakhuluma naye ngokuzizwa ngidabuke kangaka?
**6** Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokhetha umlingiswa bese benza isiphetho ngalokho abakucabangayo noma abakuzwayo.
**7** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bese banethezeka. Phinda ubafundele umbhalo.
**8** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo bese bedweba imibono yabo.
**9** Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma**, nokuthi babelana ngemidwebo yabo nabalingani.

## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

**1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 5**.
**2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
**3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
**4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
**5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
**6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
**7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
**8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
**9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
   a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
   b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
   c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
   d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
   e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
   f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

# Ibanga 3
# ITHEMU 4
# Isonto
# 6

# ISIHLOKO:
# Ukudabuka nosizi

## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: Izithombe zemibhoshongo ecijile / amathuna aseGibhithe lasendulo; izithombe zeTaj Mahal; izithombe zezinye izikhumbuzo ezithakazelisayo zabantu abafa.
5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: Izindlela ezahlukene abantu abahlonipha noma abagubha ngayo ukufa (ezinkolweni ezahlukene, emazweni ahlukene, kuwo wonke umlando).
6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.

## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: ikhasi 90, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: ikhas 91 - 92, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: ikhasi 93, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Bhala kudayari ngesikhathi owasiza ngaso umngane noma ilungu lomndeni elalizizwa lidabukile.

# Umsombuluko

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe se-altare elihle elisendabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: Ukukhumbula uTio Pablo.
2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siyaqhubeka nesihloko sethu esithi: Ukudabuka nosizi
3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
4 Buza abafundi*: Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
   a Kungani abantu bezizwa bedabukile noma benosizi? (Kukhona yini into entsha oyifundile ngalokhu?)
   b Yini into engasiza lapho umuntu ezizwa edabukile?
   c Yini oyifundile ngokudabuka kanye nosizi kuMunene, ku-Anti Jessica, kuKhumo, nakuBantu?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
   - i-altare
   - eliphambili
   - eMexico

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Xola moya wami | *Hlanganisa izandla esifubeni* |
| Sula izinyembezi emehlweni ami | *Sula amehlo akho* |
| Susa ukwesaba enhliziyweni yami | *Bamba esifubeni sakho* |
| Kubuhlungu ngiyazi, kodwa | *Khombisa ubuso obudangele* |
| Xola moya wami | *Hlanganisa izandla esifubeni* |
| Nakho lokhu kuzodlula | *Khombisa ukudlula ngezandla* |

## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

1. Tshela abafundi ukuba bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko **Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**.
2. Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini, weqe imigqa phakathi nezinombolo.
3. Biza imisho yobunye ngendlela elandelayo. Abafundi kufanele babhale le misho eceleni kwenombolo efanele.

   **Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**

   1. Indoda iyiqhawe.
   2. Ingane izwa umsindo.
   3. Intombazane idla itamatisi.
   4. Umama ufaka izambane esobheni.
   5. Umfana udlala ibhola.
4. Ngemva kwalokho, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale imisho ibe sebuningini, emgqeni ongezansi.
5. Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle isho ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
6. Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
7. Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanjena:

   **Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**

   1. Indoda iyiqhawe.
      Amandoda angamaqhawe.
   2. Ingane izwa umsindo.
      Izingane zizwa imisindo.
   3. Intombazane idla itamatisi.
      Amantombazane adla amatamatisi.
   4. Umama ufaka izambane esobheni.
      Omama bafaka amazambane esobheni.
   5. Umfana udlala ibhola.
      Abafana badlala amabhola.
8. Tshela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngala maphethini ngesikhathi bewafunda noma bewabhala.
9. Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

______________________________________________________

Umusho: ____________________________________________

______________________________________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA**

**1** Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
**2** Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Ukukhumbula uTio Pablo
**3** Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
**4** Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
**5** Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
**6** Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.

## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu enga-30

### Ukulungisa Umbhalo

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indaba emayelana nomuntu odabukile noma onosizi

**UMSEBENZI:** Yenza umbhalo osalungiswa, bhala, lungisa umbhalo bese ushicilela indaba yakho eyizigaba okungenani ezimbili (okungenani imisho eyi-12)

**UKULUNGIELELA:**

- Bhala uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ebhodini ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala.
- Bhala ebhodini umbhalo wakho osalungiswa ngaphambi kwesifundo. Hlanganisa iphutha elilodwa noma amabili.

**UHLU LOKULUNGISA UMBHALO:**

1. Ingabe indaba yami ingomlingiswa odabukile noma onosizi?
2. Ingabe ngishilo ukuthi indaba yenzeka kuphi (kuphi nokuthi nini)?
3. Ingabe ikhona imininingwane ngalokho okwenzekile?
4. Ingabe ngibhale okungenani imisho eyi-12?
5. Ingabe ngibhale okungenani izigaba ezimbili?
6. Ingabe ngiwapele kahle onke amagama?
7. Ingabe yonke imisho iqala ngohlamvu olukhulu?
8. Ingabe yonke imisho igcina ngophawu lokubhala olufanele?

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (NGIYENZA)

1. Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo.
2. Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi umbhalo osalungiswa wakho.
3. Funda uhlu, bese usho noma umbhalo osalungiswa wakho ulungile yini, noma kudingeka uwulungise noma uwuthuthukise.
4. Tshengisa abafundi inqubo yokulungisa.

#### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (BAYENZA)

1. Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
2. Tshela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo osalungisa womsebenzi wokubhala.
3. Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi bafunde uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo bese benza noma yikuphi ukulungisa noma ukuthuthukisa okudingekile.
4. Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane – qiniseka ukuthi usebenza neqembu elihlukile labafundi kumsebenzi wokubhala ngamunye.
5. Buka noma yimaphi amaphutha avamile embhalweni wabafundi.
6. Cela abafundi ukuba balalele futhi banake bese ubhala amaphutha avame ukwenziwa ebhodini.
7. Khombisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa lawa maphutha.

## ULwesithathu

## Ukudabuka nosizi: umbhalo osalungiswa

### Isigaba 1

Kwakuyilanga lomngcabo kamama kaMpumie. Kukuyilanga elalidabukisa ~~kackule~~ kakhulu. Ugogo kaMpumie wayezama ukwenze uMpumie azizwe kangcono ngokumanga. UMpumie wezwa edabuka ngomama wakhe nokuti kufanele akhambe ashiye abengane bakhe ayohlala nogogo wake.

### Isigaba 2

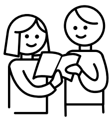
Ngenkati ~~befeca~~ befika emngcwabeni, babedabuke kakhulu. Baqala bakhale. Ugogo kaMpumie wamange kakhulu wamtshela ukuthy uzomnakekela. Watshela uMpumie ukuthi umtanda kakhulu futhi uzohlala ekhona njalu.

### Isigaba 3

Emuva kwesikhati ngenkathi uMpumie nogogo wakhe besendlini. Ugogo watshela uMpumie ~~ucuthe~~ ukithi uzothuthela kubo kaMpumie kona ezoba eduze nabangane bakhe. UMphumie wayejabulily ngoba wayazi ukuthi uzuhlala ekhumbula umama wake kanti futhi uzoba nogogo wakhe othandekayo ozobe emnakikela.



ISONTO 6



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1. Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 6**.
2. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
3. Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4. Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
7. Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8. Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9. Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

**NGIYENZA...**

1 Yisho umsindo: **xhw**
2 Yisho igama: **xhwala**
3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: **/xhw/-/a/-/l/-/a/**
4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/xhw/**
5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/a/**
6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/l/**
7 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: **/a/**
8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **xhwala**
9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: **/xhw/-/a/-/l/-/a/** = **xhwala**
10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/xhwa/**
11 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/la/**
12 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: **/xhwa/-/la/** = **xhwala**

**SIYENZA...**

1 Yisho umsindo**: xhw**
2 Yisho igama: **isixhwe**
3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? **/i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? **/s/**
5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? **/i/**
6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? **/xhw/**
7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? **/e/**
8 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: **/i/-/s/-/i/-/xhw/-/e/**
9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **isixhwe**
10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/i/-/s/-/i/-/xhw/-/e/** = **isixhwe**
11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: **/i/**
12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: **/si/**
13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: **/xhwe/**
14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze bakhe igama: **/i/-/si/-/xhwe/** = **isixhwe**

**BAYENZA...**

1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **xhw** amagama.
2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-2 kusukela kumajini.
3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
   1 **xhwala**
   2 **isixhwe**
4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

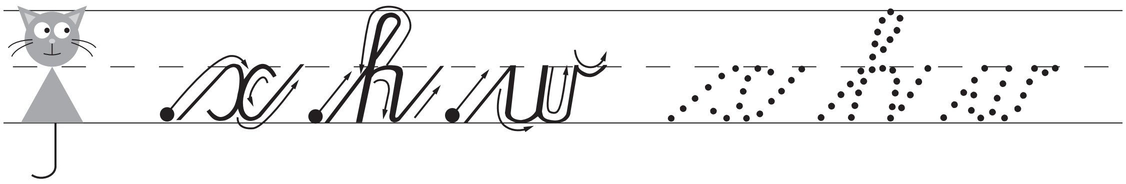
______________________________

## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/(izin)hlamvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa

1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **xhw**
2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



xchwala

isixchwe

Ugogo wami usexchwalile

ngoba usemdala kakhulu.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________________________

Amagama: ______________________________________________

______________________________________________

Umusho: ______________________________________________

______________________________________________

# Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ukufunda Kokuqala

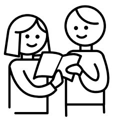
**AMASU OKUQONDISISA: BONA NGESO LENGQODO / YENZA UKUCABANGELA**

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| **Ukukhumbula uTio Pablo**<br><br>*Kunemikhuba uyahlukene emhlabeni wonke yokuhlonipha nokukhumbula abantu asebashona.*<br><br>*ENingizimu Afrika, abantu bavula amatshe, ngokuvamile emuva konyaka umuntu ashona. Lomcimbi uyisikhathi sokukhumbula nokuhlonipha oshonile emuva kokuzila unyaka wonke. Lomcimbi uvame ukuqala ngenkonzo yesonto, emuva kwalokho itshe liyavulwa, bese kufundwa umbhalo osetsheni. Emuva kwakho konke, kuhlanganyelwa ukudla kanye nokuphuzwayo, bese kuqhutshekwa nomgubho.*<br><br>*EMexico, umgubho obizwa ngokuthi iDia de los Muertos ubanjwa kanye ngonyaka kusukela zingama-31 kuMfumfu kuze kube zi-2 kuLwezi ukuhlonipha laba abangasekho. Lomgubho waqala eminyakeni eyizinkulungwane ezimbalwa ezadlula ngabantu bomdabu waPhakathi neMelika, ababecabanga ukuthi ukuzilela abantu abangasekho akukhona ukuhlonipha. Kubantu bala masiko, ukufa kwakuyingxenye yempilo eyimvelo. Bebekholelwa ekugcineni abantu abangasekho emqondweni kanye nangokomoya. Ngesikhathi se Dia de los Muertos, bebekholelwa ekutheni labo abangasekho bayabuya emhlabeni okwesikhashana. Nanamuhla imindeni yakha ama-altare ukuze iholele abangasekho ekhaya bezohlanganyela nabo kulowo mgubho.*<br><br>*Kulen daba uzohlangana namagama olimi lwaseSpanishi:*<br><br>*Dia de los Muertos – Usuku Lokufa ( eliphizwa ngokuthi (deeah deh lows mwertoes)*<br><br>*Tio – uncle – Umalume*<br><br>*Abuela – ugogo*<br><br>*Tamales – ophaya abancane abafakwe inyama noma imifino enongwe ngokubabayo.* | |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
| --- | --- |
| Kwakuwumgubho wokuqala weDia de los Muertos emuva kokushona kukaTio wami uPablo. Umama wanquma ukwakha i-altare elikhethekile kulo nyaka – ukuze likwazi ukumholela ekhaya okokuqala selokhu ashona.<br><br>Ngelanga elandulela umgubho, umama walungisa amatafula amabili amancane egumbini lokudlela. Wendlala indwangu enemibala ekhanyayo kuwo omabili. Emuva kwalokho, wabeka amabhokisi anobukhulu obahlukene phezu kwamatafula ukwenza izitebhisi eziyisikhombisa. | **Ngibona ngeso lengqondo** umama womlandisi wendaba ebeka ngokucophelela amatafula njengoba ecabanga ngomama wakhe kanye nomfowabo ongasekho. |
| Usuku olwandulela umhla ka-1 kuLwezi, umama wacela mina nodadewethu ukuthi siqoqe zonke izithombe zikaTio Pablo ezisendlini sizilethe kuye. Wathola izithombe zakhe noTio ezindala lapho besebancane. Wahlela zonke lezi zithombe zizungeza i-altare.<br><br>'Nakho-ke!' kusho umama. 'Lokhu kuzokwenza umoya kaTio uzizwe wamukelekile – futhi wazi ukuthi asimkhohliwe.' | Ngibona **ngeso lengqondo** umama womlandisi wendaba ehlela zonke izithombe ngokucophelela ezitebhisini ezahlukene ze-altare, elokhu emoyizela njengoba ekhumbula izikhathi ezimnandi abake babanazo nomfowabo. |
| Umama wayesefaka izithombe zika-Abuela njengoba senza minyaka yonke. 'UAbuela ulokhu eza ekhaya kusukela kudala,' kwasho udadewethu uSophia uma ebuka isithombe sika-Abuela esaseyintokazi encane. | -- |
| Umama wayesenikeza mina nodadewethu ngamunye isikhwama esasigcwele ama-*marigold*. U-Abuela wayethanda ama-*marigold*. Ngicabanga ukuthi amakha awo amenza azizwe emukelekile futhi ejabulile njalo ngonyaka,' kusho umama.<br><br>'Sithole lezi zimbali eziningi kunokujwayelekile!' ngitshele umama, ngihogela isikhwama sakhe esinamakha.<br><br>'Ngakho kulo nyaka sizokwenza indlela encane esuka emnyango iye e-altare – ukuze sisize siqinisekise ukuthi umoya kaTio uzothola i-altare kalula,' kusho umama. Wayesesikhombisa ukuthi amacembe ezimbali adonswa kanjani. Sase sithela amacembe ezimbali ngokucophelela kusukela emnyango ukuya e-altare. Izimbali ezazisele sahlobisa ngazo i-altare.<br><br>'Ngicabanga ukuthi leli yi-altare elihle kunawo onke esake sawenza ngaphambili!' kusho udadewethu, emoyizela kakhulu. Ngicabanga ukuthi uTio uzojabula kakhulu. | **Ngibona ngeso lengqondo** umlandisi wendaba kanye nodadewabo bedonsa amacembe ezimbali behlobisa nephasishi – yonke indlela eya kuyi-altare! **Ngicabanga** ngephunga lezimbali ezimnandi elikuyo yonke indlu. |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| 'Yikuphi ukudla esizokushiyela umoya kaTio?' ngibuza umama.<br>'Bobabili uTio no-Abuela babethanda ama-*tamale* anongiwe,' kusho umama wami. Waya ekhishini wabuya nama-*tamale* amane enzelwe i-altarei. 'Lokhu kuzokwenza basuthe emuva kokuhamba indlela ende kangaka – bevela ezweni lomoya beza lapha – ezweni labaphilayo!' | I-altare linendwangu enemibala, izithombe, izimbali futhi manje sekunokudla. Selilihle kakhulu futhi seliyamangalisa. |
| 'Ngiyakhumbula ukuthi uTio wayethanda ushokoledi oshisayo – wawuyintandokazi yakhe! Ngizomenzela inkomishi emnandi egcwele,' kusho udadewethu, egijimela ekhishini.<br>'Oh, bazobe bomile ngemva kohambo lwabo olude,' kusho umama. 'Valentina, ungaya ungilethele izingilazi ezimbili zamanzi', engihlebela. | **Ngibona ngeso lengqondo** uSophia enzela umalume wakhe ushokoledi oshisayo ngokucophelela nangothando. Lokhu kubonakala njengendlela eyodwa angaxhumana futhi akhumbule ngayo umalume wakhe ongasekho. |
| Umama waphanyeka amafulegi amaphepha odongeni ngaphezu kwe-altare – izingebhezi zemibalabala, kanye namathambo adansayo emibalabala. | Amafulegi enza i-altare lamangalisa kakhulu. **Ngicabanga** ukuthi umndeni **ubona ngeso lengqondo** ubuso bukaTio obumangele uma ebona isikhathi abasichithile ukumenzela i-altare lakhe. |
| Umama wahlehlela emuva ebuka ngeqholo i-altare elihle. 'Oh! Ngicishe ngakhohlwa!' ekhefuzela. | **Ngicabanga** ukuthi umndeni osendabeni **ubona ngeso lengqondo** u-Abuela noTio bebona i-altare uma bebuya – futhi bejabulela kakhulu lokhu abakubonayo! |
| Umama wagijimela ekhishini wabuya nebhokisi elincane elimhlophe. Wanginikeza ibhokisi.<br>'Oooh! Lokhu kuhle!' ngisho njengoba ngivula ibhokisi lezingebhezi zishukela. Ngazivula ngokucophelela ngazibeka eduze nesithombe sikaTio Pablo. | **Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo** umlandisi wendaba ebeka izingebhezi ezifohlozelayo zikashukela e-altare.<br>Indlela abeka ngazo izingebhezi ibonisa ukuthi ubakhathalele kangakanani oTio no-Abuela wakhe asebashona. |
| Ekugcineni, umama wafaka amakhandlela amabili – elinye elikaTio Pablo kanti elinye elika-Abuela. Njengoba ekhanyisa amakhandlela, ngacabanga ngomoya kaTio kanye noka-Abuela wami iza endleleni ebheke ekhaya – ukuzohlanganyela nathi umgubho kaDia de los Muertos. | I-altare lihle ngokumangalisa ngoba umndeni womlandisi wenze ngokucophelela okukhulu ulihlela. **Ngicabanga** ukuthi izinto zokuhlobisa zibonisa ukuthi basawathanda futhi basawakhathalela kangakanani amalunga emindeni yabo engasekho. |

| Imibuzo yokulandelela | Izimpendulo ezilindelekile |
|---|---|
| Ubizwa ngokuthi yini umgubho okule ndaba? | Lo mgubho ubizwa ngokuthi i*Dia de los Muertos*. |
| Yiziphi izinto azabekwa umndeni womlandisi wendaba e-altare? | Babeka izithombe, indwangu enemibala egqamile, ama-*marigold*, ama-*tamale* anezinongo, ushokoledi oshisayo, amanzi, izingebhezi zikashukela kanye namakhandlela ese-altare. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani umndeni womlandisi wendaba wakha i-altare elihle ngokumangalisayo? | • Ngoba kwakuyi*Dia de los Muertos*, kanti ukwakha i-altare kuyisiko labo.<br>• Ngoba babefuna ukuhlonipha umalume kanye nogogo womlandisi wendaba.<br>• Kwakuyi*Dia de los Muertos* yokuqala selokhu kwashona Umalume wabo uPablo, ngakho babefuna ukumakhela i-altare elikhethekile.<br>• Ngoba ukuchitha isikhathi nomcabango base-altare labo kubasiza ukuthi bazizwe bexhumene nabathandiweyo babo abangasekho. |



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 6**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

**1** Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
**2** Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.

- ukugubha
- isiko
- umoya

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Xola moya wami | *Hlanganisa izandla esifubeni* |
| Sula izinyembezi emehlweni ami | *Sula amehlo akho* |
| Susa ukwesaba enhliziyweni yami | *Bamba esifubeni sakho* |
| Kubuhlungu ngiyazi, kodwa | *Khombisa ubuso obudangele* |
| Xola moya wami | *Hlanganisa izandla esifubeni* |
| Nakho lokhu kuzodlula | *Khombisa ukudlula ngezandla* |

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

**1** Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
**2** Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
**3** Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
**4** Ngaleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ukunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
**5** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
**6** Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
**7** Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukene ukuba abelane ngezindaba zawo zeqembu.
**8** Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

**NGIYENZA...**

1 Yisho umsindo: **ngcw**
2 Yisho igama: **ngcwele**
3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: **/ngcw/-/e/-/l/-/e/**
4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/ngcw/**
5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/e/**
6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/l/**
7 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: **/e/**
8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ngcwele**
9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: : **/ngcw/-/e/-/l/-/e/** = **ngcwele**
10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/ngcwe/**
11 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/le/**
12 Lingisa ngokukhoma ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: **/ngcwe/-/le/** = **ngcwele**

**SIYENZA...**

1 Yisho umsindo: **ngcw**
2 Yisho igama: **ngcwaba**
3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? **/ngcw/**
4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? **/a/**
5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? **/b/**
6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? **/a/**
7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: **/ngcw/-/a/-/b/-/a/**
8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ngcwaba**
9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/ngcw/-/a/-/b/-/a/** = **ngcwaba**
10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/ngcwa/**
11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: **/ba/**
12 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: **/ngcwa/-/ba/** = **ngcwaba**

**BAYENZA ...**

1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **ngcw** amagama.

2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
   1 **ngcwele**
   2 **ngcwaba**
4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

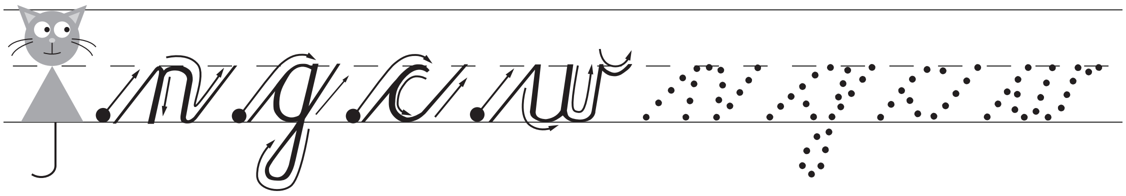
Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/(izin)hlamvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa

1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **ngcw**
2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



ngcwele

ngcwaba

Izingane zihleka intshebe
kababa wazo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu enga-30

### Shicilela bese wethula

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indaba emayelana nomuntu odabukile noma onosizi.

**UMSEBENZI:** Yenza umbhalo osalungiswa, bhala, lungisa umbhalo bese ushicilela indaba yakho eyizigaba okungenani ezimbili (okungenani imisho eyi-12)

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALELA:**

***Isigaba 1***

***Kwaku-…*** *(Bhala ngenkinga esendabeni. Nikeza imininingwane mayelana nabalingiswa, lapho kwenzeka khona indaba, kanye nalokho okwenzekile.)*

***Isigaba 2***

***Ngesikhathi…*** *(Bhala ngendlela inkinga ixazululeka ngayo. Yini eyenzekayo endabeni esiza abalingiswa ukuba babhekane nokubabuka noma usizi lwabo?)*

***Isigaba 3 (ukuzikhethela)***

***Kamuva…****(Bhala ngendlela indaba ephetha ngayo. Yini eyenzekayo ngokulandelayo noma kamuva endabeni.)*

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini uhlaka lokulungisa umbhalo olwenze ngoMsombuluko.

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (NGIYENZA)

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko wasebenzisa uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa ukuze ulungise umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
2. Ngokulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla sizoshicilela bese sethula umbhalo wethu wokugcina.
3. Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuphinde ubhale umbhalo wakho siqu, onesihloko kanye nosuku.

#### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (BAYENZA)

1. Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **…uzizwa**
3. **edabukile**
4. Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale ngobunono umbhalo wabo wokugcina, ungabi namaphutha.
5. Uma abafundi benesikhathi, bangadweba masinyane umfanekiso.

6 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

### ABAFUNDI BETHULA UMBHALO WABO

1 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu yesifundo, tshela abafundi ukuba babeke phansi amapeni namapensela abo.
2 Tshela abafundi ukuba Bajike bese Bekhuluma nozakwabo futhi bafunde umbhalo wabo.
3 Lapho abafundi sebekwenzile lokhu, biza umfundi oyedwa noma ababili ukuba azofundela ikilasi umbhalo wakhe.
4 Hlanganisa umsebenzi wabafundi ube yincwadi yekilasi. Yenza incwadi ibe eyasekhoneni lokufunda ukuze ifundwe abafundi.

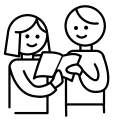
9 Disemba 2020

Mpumie uzizwa edabukile

Kwakuyilanga lomngcwabo kamama kaMpumie. Kwakuyilanga elalidabukisa kakhulu. Ugogo kaMpumie wayezama ukwenza uMpumie azizwe kangcono ngokumanga. UMpumie wezwa edabuka ngomama wakhe nokuthi kufanele ahambe ashiye abangane bakhe ayohlala nogogo wakhe.

Ngenkati befika emngcwabeni, babedabuke kakhulu. Baqala bakhala. Ugogo kaMpumie wamanga kakhulu wamtshela ukuthi uzomnakekela. Watshela uMpumie ukuthi umthanda kakhulu futhi uzohlala ekhona njalo.

Emuva kwesikhathi ngenkathi uMpumie nogogo wakhe besendlini. Ugogo watshela uMpumie ukuthi uzothuthela kubo kaMpumie khona ezoba eduze nabangane bakhe. UMphumie wayejabulile ngoba wayazi ukuthi uzohlala ekhumbula umama wakhe kanti futhi uzoba nogogo wakhe othandekayo ozobe emnakekela.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ____________________

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 6.**
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha Uhlamvu

**NGIYENZA…**

1. Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kusisiza ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
2. Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **xhwala, thwala**
3. Tshengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **xhwala, thwala**
4. Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo **/x/** kanye no- **/t/** yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

**SIYENZA…**

**INGXENYE 1**

1. Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **ngcwele, izinwele**
2. Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
3. Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, njengokuthi: **ngcwele, izinwele**
4. Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

**INGXENYE 2**

1. Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **xhwala**
2. Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?
3. Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **khala, ihhala, dlala, cwala, idwala, igwala, qwala, tshala, thwala**

**BAYENZA…**

1. Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **ncwaba**
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
3. Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
4. Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe.
   **isidwaba, inqwaba, ngcwele**

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kwesibili

Imizuzu eyi-15

**AMASU OKUFUNDA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO / YENZA UKUCABANGELA**

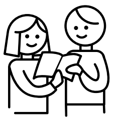
| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| **<u>Ukukhumbula uTio Pablo</u>**<br><br>*Kunemikhuba uyahlukene emhlabeni wonke yokuhlonipha nokukhumbula abantu asebashona.*<br><br>*ENingizimu Afrika, abantu bavula amatshe, ngokuvamile emuva konyaka umuntu ashona. Lomcimbi uyisikhathi sokukhumbula nokuhlonipha oshonile emuva kokuzila unyaka wonke. Lomcimbi uvame ukuqala ngenkonzo yesonto, emuva kwalokho itshe liyavulwa, bese kufundwa umbhalo osetsheni. Emuva kwakho konke, kuhlanganyelwa ukudla kanye nokuphuzwayo, bese kuqhutshekwa nomgubho.*<br><br>*EMexico, umgubho obizwa ngokuthi iDia de los Muertos ubanjwa kanye ngonyaka kusukela zingama-31 kuMfumfu kuze kube zi-2 kuLwezi ukuhlonipha laba abangasekho. Lomgubho waqala eminyakeni eyizinkulungwane ezimbalwa ezadlula ngabantu bomdabu waPhakathi neMelika, ababecabanga ukuthi ukuzilela abantu abangasekho akukhona ukuhlonipha. Kubantu bala masiko, ukufa kwakuyingxenye yempilo eyimvelo. Bebekholelwa ekugcineni abantu abangasekho emqondweni kanye nangokomoya. Ngesikhathi se Dia de los Muertos, bebekholelwa ekutheni labo abangasekho bayabuya emhlabeni okwesikhashana. Nanamuhla imindeni yakha ama-altare ukuze iholele abangasekho ekhaya bezohlanganyela nabo kulowo mgubho.*<br><br>*Kulen daba uzohlangana namagama olimi lwaseSpanishi:*<br><br>*Dia de los Muertos – Usuku Lokufa ( eliphizwa ngokuthi (deeah deh lows mwertoes)*<br><br>*Tio – uncle – Umalume*<br><br>*Abuela – ugogo*<br><br>*Tamales – ophaya abancane abafakwe inyama noma imifino enongwe ngokubabayo.* | Kunezindlela ezahlukene abantu bomhlaba wonke ababhekana ngayo nosizi. **Ngicabanga** ukuthi imikhuba noma amasiko ayindlela ebalulekile abantu emhlabeni wonke ababhekana ngayo nobuhlungu bokulahlekelwa abantu ababathandayo. |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Kwakuwumgubho wokuqala weDia de los Muertos emuva kokushona kukaTio wami uPablo. Umama wanquma ukwakha i-altare elikhethekile kulo nyaka – ukuze likwazi ukumholela ekhaya okokuqala selokhu ashona.<br><br>Ngelanga elandulela umgubho, umama walungisa amatafula amabili amancane egumbini lokudlela. Wendlala indwangu enemibala ekhanyayo kuwo omabili. Emuva kwalokho, wabeka amabhokisi anobukhulu obahlukene phezu kwamatafula ukwenza izitebhisi eziyisikhombisa. | Lokhu kungokokukuqala umndeni womlandisi wendaba egubha iDia de los Muertos emuva kokushona kukaTio Pablo. **Ngicabanga** ukuthi ukugubha ngale ndlela kungenye indlela yokubhekana nosizi lokulahlekelwa othandiweyo wakho. |
| Usuku olwandulela umhla ka-1 kuLwezi, umama wacela mina nodadewethu ukuthi siqoqe zonke izithombe zikaTio Pablo ezisendlini sizilethe kuye. Wathola izithombe zakhe noTio ezindala lapho besebancane. Wahlela zonke lezi zithombe zizungeza i-altare.<br><br>'Nakho-ke!' kusho umama. 'Lokhu kuzokwenza umoya kaTio uzizwe wamukelekile – futhi wazi ukuthi asimkhohliwe.' | **Ngicabanga** ukuthi umama womlandisi wendaba uzizwa enenkumbulo njengoba ebeka zonke izithombe zizungeza i-altare. |
| Umama wayesefaka izithombe zika-Abuela njengoba senza minyaka yonke. 'UAbuela ulokhu eza ekhaya kusukela kudala,' kwasho udadewethu uSophia uma ebuka isithombe sika-Abuela esaseyintokazi encane. | **Ngingaphetha** ngokuthi u-Abuela wabo washona kudala – kodwa akusho ukuthi ubuhlungu sebaphela. Abantu babhekana nosizi isikhathi eside uma kushone umuntu abamthandayo. |
| Umama wayesenikeza mina nodadewethu ngamunye isikhwama esasigcwele ama-*marigold*. U-Abuela wayethanda ama-*marigold*. Ngicabanga ukuthi amakha awo amenza azizwe emukelekile futhi ejabulile njalo ngonyaka,' kusho umama.<br><br>'Sithole lezi zimbali eziningi kunokujwayelekile!' ngitshele umama, ngihogela isikhwama sakhe esinamakha.<br><br>'Ngakho kulo nyaka sizokwenza indlela encane esuka emnyango iye e-altare – ukuze sisize siqinisekise ukuthi umoya kaTio uzothola i-altare kalula,' kusho umama. Wayesesikhombisa ukuthi amacembe ezimbali adonswa kanjani. Sase sithela amacembe ezimbali ngokucophelela kusukela emnyango ukuya e-altare. Izimbali ezazisele sahlobisa ngazo i-altare.<br><br>'Ngicabanga ukuthi leli yi-altare elihle kunawo onke esake sawenza ngaphambili!' kusho udadewethu, emoyizela kakhulu. Ngicabanga ukuthi uTio uzojabula kakhulu. | **Ngicabanga** ukuthi inqubo yokwenza i-altare yenza umndeni ukwazi ukubhekana nosizi. Bangakwazi nokubungaza izinto abazithandayo ngabantu asebashona, babe nesikhathi sokubakhumbula nokukhuluma ngabo, futhi bezwe inkumbulo yabo isondelana nabo noma bengasekho. |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| 'Yikuphi ukudla esizokushiyela umoya kaTio?' ngibuza umama.<br><br>'Bobabili uTio no-Abuela babethanda ama-*tamale* anongiwe,' kusho umama wami. Waya ekhishini wabuya nama-*tamale* amane enzelwe i-altarei. 'Lokhu kuzokwenza basuthe emuva kokuhamba indlela ende kangaka – bevela ezweni lomoya beza lapha – ezweni labaphilayo!' | Njengoba  umndeni wenza i-altare, ukhombisa ukunakekela nothando kubantu ababalahlekele ngokubenzela izinto ezikhethekile – kufana nokubenzela ukudla abakuthandayo. **Ngicabanga** ukube kungenzeka ukuthi kuyabasiza babhekane nosizi lwabo. |
| 'Ngiyakhumbula ukuthi uTio wayethanda ushokoledi oshisayo – wawuyintandokazi yakhe! Ngizomenzela inkomishi emnandi egcwele,' kusho udadewethu, egijimela ekhishini.<br><br>'Oh, bazobe bomile ngemva kohambo lwabo olude,' kusho umama. 'Valentina, ungaya ungilethele izingilazi ezimbili zamanzi', engihlebela. | Njengoba wenza i-altare, bavuselela izinkumbulo zikaTio no-Abuela wabo. **Ngicabanga** ukuthi lokhu kusiza ukuthi bangakhohlwa abantu ababathandayo – nokuthi belokhu bezizwa beseduze nabo noma bengasekho. |
| Umama waphanyeka amafulegi amaphepha odongeni ngaphezu kwe-altare – izingebhezi zemibalabala, kanye namathambo adansayo emibalabala. | **Ngicabanga** ukuthi basebenze kanzima benza i-altare elihle ngokumangalisayo ngoba libasiza ukuxhumana namalunga omndeni wabo asashona. |
| Umama wahlehlela emuva ebuka ngeqholo i-altare elihle. 'Oh! Ngicishe ngakhohlwa!' ekhefuzela. | -- |
| Umama wagijimela ekhishini wabuya nebhokisi elincane elimhlophe. Wanginikeza ibhokisi.<br><br>'Oooh! Lokhu kuhle!' ngisho njengoba ngivula ibhokisi lezingebhezi zishukela. Ngazivula ngokucophelela ngazibeka eduze nesithombe sikaTio Pablo. | **Ngicabanga** ukuthi isikhathi abasichithe benza i-altare lika-*Abuela noTio Pablo* kusize umndeni ukubhekana nosizi lwabo, ngoba bazovuselela izinkumbulo ngabo usuku lonke. |
| Ekugcineni, umama wafaka amakhandlela amabili – elinye elikaTio Pablo kanti elinye elika-Abuela. Njengoba ekhanyisa amakhandlela, ngacabanga ngomoya kaTio kanye noka-Abuela wami iza endleleni ebheke ekhaya – ukuzohlanganyela nathi umgubho kaDia de los Muertos. | **Ngicabanga** ukuthi ukugujwa komcimbi wasebashona kanye ngonyaka kusiza abantu bakwazi ukubhekana nosizi, ngoba babanesikhathi esenzelwe ukuthi bakwazi ukukhuluma nokukhumbula abantu abangasekho. |

| **Imibuzo yokulandelela** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
|---|---|
| Yini umndeni oyikhumbulayo ngoTio nango-Abuela njengoba wenza i-altare? | Bakhumbula ukuthi u-*Abuela* wayethanda ama-*marigold*, bobabili oTio no-Abuela babethanda ama-*tamale* anongiwe, isiphuzo esasithandwa uTio Pablo kakhulu kwakuwushokoledi oshisayo. |
| Ucabanga ukuthi umndeni uzizwa kanjani njengoba wenza i-altare? | *Ngicabanga ukuthi bazizwa... ngoba...* |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani le ndaba ihlobane nesihloko esithi 'Usizi'? | *Ngicabanga ukuthi lokhu kuhlobene nesihloko esithi 'Usizi' ngoba...* |

ISONTO 6



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 6**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- hlela
- izinkumbulo
- isithombe

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Xola moya wami | *Hlanganisa izandla esifubeni* |
| Sula izinyembezi emehlweni ami | *Sula amehlo akho* |
| Susa ukwesaba enhliziyweni yami | *Bamba esifubeni sakho* |
| Kubuhlungu ngiyazi, kodwa | *Khombisa ubuso obudangele* |
| Xola moya wami | *Hlanganisa izandla esifubeni* |
| Nakho lokhu kuzodlula | *Khombisa ukudlula ngezandla* |

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
Le ndaba imayelana…
Into eyodwa engiyifunde endabeni ukuthi…
Le ndaba ihlobene nesihloko esithi 'Ukudabuka nosizi' ngoba…
2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Luphinde luhlanganise nezijobelelo ezithile.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **xhw** | **ngcw** | **l** |
| **s** | **i** | **a** |
| **e** | **b** | **u** |
| **t** | **h** | **m** |

#### TSHENGISA

1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/xhw/** kanye no- **/ngcw/**
2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: **/ngcw/-/e/-/l/-/e/** = **ngcwele**
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa **/xhw/** noma **/ngcw/**
6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: **/b/-/a/-/l/-/a/** = **bala**

#### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **xhw, ngcw**
2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **xhwala, isixhwe, ngcwele, ngcwaba, bala, hala, luma, bhala, thula, hluba, imbila**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA**

**UKUBUYEKEZA OKUXOXWAYO NOMA OKUBHALWAYO KWENDABA**

1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla *sizocabanga ngezingxenye ezibaluleke kakhulu ngendaba esembhalweni.*
2 Sizophinde *sicabange* ***ngokuxhumanisa*** *esingakwenza ngendaba.*
3 *Sizolinganisa indaba ngezinkanyezi eziyi- Indaba siyinika izinkanyezi eziyisihlanu uma SIYITHANDA. Indaba siyinika izinkanyezi ezingunothi uma singayithandi.*
4 Bhala uhlaka lokubuyekeza ebhodini.
5 Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise uhlaka ukuphendula imibuzo:
**Le ndaba imayelana**…(2-3 imisho)
**Umndeni kule ndaba wakha i-altare ngoba…**
**Ngifunde ukuthi…**
**Ezinkanyezini eziyi-5, le ndaba ngiyinika ezi-…ngoba…**
6 Chaza ukuthi abafundi ngeke bakwazi ukusho yonke into ngendaba esembhalweni – bazodinga ukukhetha izingxenye ezibaluleke kakhulu.
7 Tshengisa abafundi isibonelo sakho. Yithi: ***Le ndaba imayelana*** *nomndeni owakha i-altare eliphambili le-Dia de los Muertos eMexico. Sifunde uktuhi bakha i-altare elikhetheke kakhulu ngoba umnyaka wokuqala umalume wabo ashona.* ***Umndeni kule ndaba wakha i-altare ngoba*** *kuyisiko elikhethekile okufanele bakhumbule ngalo abafile.* ***Ngifunde*** *ukuthi ukudla, iziphuzo , kanye nezimbali zibekwa e-altare.* ***Ezinkanyezini eziyi-5, le ndaba ngiyinika eziyi-5 ngoba*** *ngifunde okuningi kakhulu ngendawo entsha!*
8 Khombisa abafundi izithombe ezisendabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu.
9 Nikeza abafundi isikhathi sokucabanga ngendaba esembhalweni.
10 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhuluma** futhi baxoxe nozakwabo ngokufingqwa kwendaba **yabo**. ***(Akufanele baphinde lokho okushiwo uthisha. Lokhu kufanele kube imibono yabafundi ngokwabo!)***
11 Cela abafundi ukuba baphinde bahlangane ndawonye.
12 Cela abafundi 1-2 ukuba baxoxe ngokufingqwa kwendaba yabo nekilasi.
Yenza ukufingqwa kwendaba yekilasi, njengokuthi: ***Le ndaba imayelana*** *nomndeni owakha i-altare elikhethekile ngoba unyaka wokuqala kusukela kwashona umalume. Bahlala eMexico kanti bagubha iholidi leDia de los Muertos.* ***Umndeni kule ndaba wakha i-altare ngoba*** *kuyisiko elikhethekile elibasiza bamukele amalungu omndeni wabo afile ekhaya ngeDia de los Muertos.* ***Sifinde*** ukuthi *ukudla, iziphuzo, izithombe, kanye nezimbali zibekwa e-altare.* ***Ezinkanyezini eziyi-5, le ndaba siyinika izinkanyezi eziyi-5 ngoba*** *izibonelo zinhle kakhulu futhi sifunde okuthile okusha nge-Mexico!*

## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1. Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 6**.
2. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
3. Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4. Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
7. Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8. Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9. Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

1. Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
2. Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
3. Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
4. Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
   - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
   - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
   - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
   - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
   - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
   - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
5. Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

# Ibanga 3
# ITHEMU 4
# Isonto 7

# ISIHLOKO:
# Umlando

## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe ze-Great Zimbabwe; izithombe zezinye izindawo ezingokomlando zasemhlabeni wonke.
5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: amaqiniso nge-Great Zimbabwe
6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.
8 Lungisa amaqembu okufunda okulawulwayo akho uma kunesidingo.
9 Hlela imisebenzi yesonto yokuhlola okungahleliwe kanye nokuhleliwe.

## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: ikhasi 94, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: ikhas 95 -96, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: ikhasi 97, Masijabule

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe bese ubhala ngento esemlandweni oyilangazelelayo.

# Umsombuluko

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe samanxiwa amatshe endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: Uhambo olukhulu lukaShamiso
2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Umlando
3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
   a Yini umlando?
   b Yini oyaziyo ngomlando?
   c Kungani ucabanga ukuthi umlando ubalulekile?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- umlando
- endulo
- ukhokho

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Ngiyaziqhenya ngawe mlando | *Shaya isifuba sakho* |
| Ungifundisa okwadlula | *Khomba emuva* |
| Ukuze ngakhe ikusasa | *Khomba phambili* |
| Ungikhombisa langivela khona | *Khomba emuva* |
| Ungikhombisa lapho ngiyakhona | *Khomba phambili* |
| Ngiyabonga mlando wami | *Shaya isifuba sakho* |



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku.
2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini.
3 Bhala umusho olandelayo ebhodini eceleni kwenombolo 1: Uthisha wami unginike okudliwayo ngosuku lwami lokugcina esikoleni.

4 Ngemva kwalokho, bhala izabizwana ezilandelayo eceleni kwezinombolo 2-5:
   2 Yena
   3 Yona
   4 Bona
   5 Thina
5 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale umusho baqale ngegama elinikeziwe.
6 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle imisho ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
7 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho umusho ushintsha khona.
8 Dwebela noma yimaphi amaphethini, anjengokuthi:
   1 Uthisha wami unginike okudliwayo ngosuku lwami lokugcina esikoleni.
   2 Yena unginike okudliwayo ngosuku lwami lokugcina esikoleni.
   3 Yona inginike okudliwayo ngosuku lwami lokugcina esikoleni.
   4 Bona banginike okudliwayo ngosuku lwami lokugcina esikoleni.
   5 Thina sibanike okudliwayo ngosuku lwabo lokugcina esikoleni,
9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

Umusho: ____________________

____________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA**

1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Uhambo olukhulu lukaShamiso
3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.

## Ukubhala: Imizuzu enga-30

### Hlela Bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Ingxoxo-mbuzo nomuntu omdala emndenini wakini ukuze uthole ukuthi isikole sasinjani kubo. Ngemva kwalokho, bhala izigaba ezimbili ezimayelana nengxoxo-mbuzo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Yenza umbhalo osalungiswa, bhala, lungisa umbhalo bese ushicilela indaba yakho eyizigaba okungenani ezimbili (okungenani imisho eyi-12)

**ISU LOKUHLELA:** Bhala uhlu

#### YETHULA ISIHLOKO OKUZOBHALWA NGASO.

1 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga ngaphambi kokubhala.
2 Chaza ngomlomo imibono yakho mayelana nencwadi yakho kanje:
*Namuhla sizocabanga ngemibuzo esingathanda ukuyibuza umuntu omdala emndenini wakithi ngokuthi beyinjani imfundo yabo. Ngemva kwaloko, uzophakamisa imibuzo bese uqedela ingxoxo-mbuzo ngomsebenzi wokwandisa. Ngizoba nengxoxo-mbuzo nogogo wami ngoba ngilangazelela ukuthola kabanzi ngokuthi impilo beyinjani ngaye lapho esemncane.*

#### UTSHENGISA ISU LOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)

1 Dweba uhlaka lokuhlela ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.
2 Khombisa abafundi indlela owenza ngayo uhlu ngokuphendula imibuzo.
3 Qedela ukuhlela ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.

| Imibuzo Yokuhlela | Ukuhlela |
|---|---|
| **Ngizoba nengxoxo-mbuzo:** | **Ngizoba nengxoxo-mbuzo: Ugogo wami** |
| **Bhala imibuzo eyi-10 ozoyibuzo ngesikhathi sengxoxo-mbuzo.** | **1** Waya kusiphi isikole?<br>**2** Wasiqala nini isikole?<br>**3** Sasinjani isikole sakho?<br>**4** Yini ocabanga ukuthi yayifana ngesikolwa ngaleso sikhathi kanye namanje?<br>**5** Yini ocabanga ukuthi yayihlukile ngesikhathi uya esikoleni?<br>**6** Yini owawuyithanda ngesikole?<br>**7** Yini owawungayithandi ngesikole?<br>**8** Ubani uthisha wakho owawumthanda? Kungani?<br>**9** Wayeka nini ukuya esikoleni?<br>**10** Kungani wayeka ukuya esikoleni? |

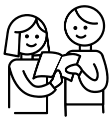
## ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ISU LOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)

1. Tshela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo bese becabanga ngemibuzo yengxoxo-mbuzo.
2. Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo, ukuze baxoxe ngezindaba zabo.
3. Khombisa abafundi uhlaka lokuhlela ebhodini, futhi ubatshele basebenzise lolu hlaka ukuhlela umbhalo wabo, njengoba wenzile.
4. Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
5. Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele babhale imibono yabo siqu – **akufanele** bakope uhlaka lwakho.
6. Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane.
7. **Kuzodingeka abafundi baqedele ingxoxo-mbuzo njengomsebenzi wasekhaya ngoLWESITHATHU.**

## Uhlelo

## Ngizoba nenkulumo : Ugogo wami

1. Wafunda kwesiphi isikole?
2. Wasiqala nini isikole?
3. Sasinjani isikole sakho?
4. Ucabanga ukuthi yini efanayo ngesikole ngalesosikhathi nesamanje?
5. Ucabanga ukuthi yini ehlukile ngesikole sangalesosikhathi nesamanje?
6. Yini owawuyithanda ngesikole sakho?
7. Yini owawungayithandi ngesikole sakho?
8. Kwakungubani uthisha owawumthanda kakhulu?
9. Wasiyeka nini isikole?
10. Yini eyenza ukuthi uyeke ukuya esikoleni?



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda** 7.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

**NGIYENZA...**

1 Yisho umsindo: **tsh**
2 Yisho igama: **tshala**
3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: **/tsh/-/a/-/l/-/a/**
4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/tsh/**
5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/a/**
6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/l/**
7 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: **/a/**
8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **tshala**
9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: **/tsh/-/a/-/l/-/a/** = **tshala**
10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/tsha/**
11 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/la/**
12 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: **/tsha/-/la/** = **tshala**

**SIYENZA...**

1 Yisho umsindo**: tsh**
2 Yisho igama: **isitsha**
3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? **/i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? **/s/**
5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? **/i/**
6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? **/tsh/**
7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? **/a/**
8 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: **/i/-/s/-/i/-/tsh/-/a/**
9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **isitsha**
10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/i/-/s/-/i/-/tsh/-/a/** = **isitsha**
11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: **/i/**
12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: **/si/**
13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: **/tsha/**
14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze bakhe igama: **/i/-/si/-/tsha/** = **isitsha**

**BAYENZA...**

1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **tsh** amagama.
2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
   1 **itshe**
   2 **isitshalo**
   3 **tshatha**
   4 **tshala**
   5 **isitsha**
4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________________________

Amagama: ______________________________________________

______________________________________________

## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/(izin)hlamvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa

1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **tsh**
2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

tsh tsh

itshe

isitshalo

tshatha

tshala

isitsha

Udadewethu ubeke izitshalo phezulu kwamatshe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

Umusho: ____________________

____________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

**AMASU OKUQONDISISA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO**

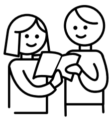
| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| **Uhambo olukhulu lukaShamiso**<br>UShamiso nomndeni wakubo babelindele amaholide esikole izinyanga eziningi. Babezovakashela umndeni wakubo eZimbabwe. Endleleni, bema endaweni eyayibizwa ngokuthi i-Great Zimbabwe. UShamiso wabheka 'i-Great Zimbabwe' kwi-intanethi. Wafunda ukuthi kwakuyidolobha elikhulu kanye nesigodlo sobukhosi sakudala. 'Wewu! Kwakuhle!' ecabanga. Wayengasakwazi ukulinda ukubona indawo yokhokho bakhe. | **Ngibona ngeso lengqondo** uShamiso epakisha futhi ezilungiselela uhambo emalangeni ambalwa ngaphambi kohambo ngoba wayejabule kakhulu! Ngicabanga wayejabulele ukufunda kabanzi ngokuthi okhokho bakhe babephila kanjani! |
| | **Ngibona ngeso lengqondo** uShamiso esebenzisa i-Google ukwenza ucwaningo nge-Great Zimbabwe. **Ngibona ngeso lengqondo** echofoza zonke izithombe angazithola! |
| 'I-Great Zimbabwe yakhiwa okhokho bethu abangamaShona!' kusho ubaba wakhe. 'Lapho ngiseyingane, iZimbabwe yayibizwa ngokuthi iRhodesia kanti yayibuswa yiNgilandi. Uhulumeni wawungafuni ukuthi abantu bazi ukuthi ngabantu base-Afrika abenza le ndawo emangalisa kangaka!' esho. | **Ngibona ngeso lengqondo** ubaba kaShamiso ebukeka edabukile lapho ecabanga ngalokhu! |
| Ekugcineni lapho umndeni ufika e-Great Zimbabwe, ubaba kaShamiso wamisa imoto waya lapho kudayiswa khona amathikithi. Wabuya ephethe amathikithi kanye nogadi obukisa indawo.<br>'Namukelekile e-Great Zimbabwe,' kusho ugadi. 'Le ndawo yakhiwa eminyakeni engamakhulu eyadlula – ekuqaleni kwamakhulu ayisishumi nanye!' | Ngicabanga ukuthi uShamiso **ubona ngeso lengqondo** okhokho bakhe eminyakeni engamakhulu eyadlula, futhi ezibuza ukuthi impilo yayinjani kubona kule ndawo enhle kangaka! |
| Ugadi obukisa indawo waqale wabayisa kwimnyuziyamu encane. 'Konke okulapha kule myuziyami kwavumbukulwa emanxiweni,' kusho ugadi obukisa indawo. Okokuqala, ugadi wabakhombisa izinyoni eziyisishiyagalombili ezazibaziwe. 'Lezi zinyoni kwakuwuphawu lwamakhosi ethu asendulo,' esho. 'Bhekani – le nyoni evela efulegini lethu laseZimbabwe!' esho, ekhomba eyodwa yalezi zinyoni ezibaziwe. | -- |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Njengoba babehamba emakesini, uShamiso wabona ubuhlalu obusagolide kanye nocingo lwethusi. 'Abantu ababehlala lapha babecebe ngegolide,' kuchaza ugadi obukisa indawo.<br>'Kanti lobu buhlalu babuvela kude le eShayina!' kwenezela ugadi, ekhomba ubuhlalu bengilazi phakathi kwekesi. 'Lokhu kusitshela ukuthi abantu ababephila lapha babehweba emazweni angaphesheya!' 'Wewu! Kwakuhle!' kucabanga uShamiso, ecabanga ngobucwebe bokhokho bakhe. | Ngicabanga ukuthi uShamiso ubuka ngaphakathi kwengilazi, kungenzeka ukuthi **wayebona ngeso lengqondo** oyedwa wokhokho bakhe efake lobu buhlalu obuhle. |
| Ngemva kwaloko, baya odongeni lwamatshe amakhulu, elwaluyindilinga. 'Lokhu kubizwa ngokuthi i-Great Enclosure kanti kwakuyikhaya lezindlovukazi!' kuchaza ugadi wabo. Waqhubeka, 'IZimbabwe yethiwa ngalesi sakhiwo esikhulu. IZimbabwe isho ukuthi indlu enkulu yamatshe – enjengalena!' | **Ngibona ngeso lengqondo** uShamiso indlela amangele ngayo lapho efunda ngaleli qiniso elisha! |
| Ubaba kaShamiso wagoba wamhlebela endlebeni, 'Lesi isakhiwo samatshe esikhulu kunazo zonke e-Afrika – ngaphandle kwemibhoshongo yaseGibhithe.'<br>'Wewu! Kwakuhle!' kucabanga uShamiso, ecabanga ngokhokho bakhe bakha izidonga zamatshe ezinkulu. | Ngicabanga ukuthi njengoba uShamiso ebheke udonga lwamatshe olukhulu kangaka, kungenzeka ukuthi **ubona ngeso lengqondo** okhokho bakhe bephethe futhi bebeka izitina zamatshe! |
| Okulandelayo, ugadi wabayisa emzini omncane. 'Lona uphinde wakhiwa kabusha, ngakho ungabona ukuthi indlu yayibukeka kanjani lapho abantu behlala lapha e-Great Zimbabwe!' echaza. Baphinde babona iqembu labadansi.<br>'Umsebenzi walaba badansi ukugcina umdanso wasendulo uphila!' kusho ugadi.<br>Wewu Kwakuhle!' kucabanga uShamiso, ecabanga ngomculo nangokudansa okuhle kokhokho bakhe. | Ngicabanga ukuthi njengoba uShamiso ebuka abadansi, kungenzeka ukuthi **ubona ngeso lengqondo** okhokho bakhe kuleyo ndawo, benza uhlobo olufanayo lomdanso! |
| Ekugcineni, ugadi wabo wabahambisa endleleni enyukelayo eya egqumeni elikhulu. 'Le kwakuyindawo yenkolo, lapho imicimbi ekhethekile yayenziwa khona,' echaza. 'Kulapha lapho izinyoni ezibazwe ngokhuni ezikumnyuziyamu zatholwa khona!' esho ekhomba amatshe amakhulu aphezu kwegquma. 'La matshe nawo afana nezinyoni!'<br>'Wewu! Kwakuhle!' kucabanga uShamiso, ecabanga ngokhokho bakhe bethandaza ndawonye. | Ngicabanga ukuthi njengoba uShamiso nobaba wakhe bebuka indawo, uShamiso **ubona ngeso lengqondo** idolobha eliphithizelayo ligcwele okhokho bakhe! |

ISONTO 7

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| UShamiso wama onqenqemeni lwegquma nobaba wakhe, bebuka ubuhle bamagquma aluhlaza kanye nedamu elibuqamama. Babekwazi ukubona amanxiwa amatshe enze ahlobise indawo. 'Wewu! Kwakuhle!' esho, 'ngiyaziqhenya ngawo wonke umsebenzi owenziwe okhokho bethu!'<br>'Nami futhi!' kwasho ubaba wakhe, emoyizela. | -- |

| Imibuzo yokulandelela | Izimpendulo ezilindelekile |
|---|---|
| Baya kuphi oShamiso kanye nomndeni wakubo? | Baya e-Great Zimbabwe. |
| Wabonani uShamiso e-Great Zimbabwe? | • Wabona izinyoni ezibaziwe.<br>• Wabona ubuhlalu kanye nocingo lwethusi.<br>• Wabona imnyuziyamu.<br>• Wabona iGreat Enclosure.<br>• Wabona udonga olukhulu olwalakhiwe ngetshe.<br>• Njl, |
| Yini **oyibona ngeso lengqondo** lapho ucabanga ngokhokho bakho? | *Ngibona ngeso lengqondo …* |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani uShamiso ayebona ngeso lengqondo okhokho bakhe eGreat Zimbabwe? | • Ngoba uShamiso ungumShona, njengabantu bakudala abakha iGreat Zimbabwe.<br>• Ngoba uShamiso wayehlobene nabantu bakudala abakha iGreat Zimbabwe.<br>• Ngoba uShamiso wayezama ukucabanga ngokuthi impilo yayinjani kokhokho bakhe abakha iGreat Zimbabwe. |



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo   Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 7**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- amanxiwa
- indatshana
- ikhulu leminyaka
- ukwakha kabusha

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Ngiyaziqhenya ngawe mlando | *Shaya isifuba sakho* |
| Ungifundisa okwadlula | *Khomba emuva* |
| Ukuze ngakhe ikusasa | *Khomba phambili* |
| Ungikhombisa langivela khona | *Khomba emuva* |
| Ungikhombisa lapho ngiyakhona | *Khomba phambili* |
| Ngiyabonga mlando wami | *Shaya isifuba sakho* |

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.

ISONTO 7

# Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

### NGIYENZA...

1 Yisho umsindo: **ntsh**
2 Yisho igama: **entsha**
3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: **/e/-/ntsh/-/a/**
4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/e/**
5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/ntsh/**
6 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: **/a/**
7 Bhala igama ebhodini: **entsha**
8 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: : **/e/-/ntsh/-/a/ = entsha**
9 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/e/**
10 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/ntsha/**
11 Lingisa ngokukhoma ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: **/e/-/ntsha/ = entsha**

### SIYENZA...

1 Yisho umsindo: **ntsh**
2 Yisho igama: **intsha**
3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? **/i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? **/ntsh/**
5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? **/a/**
6 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: **/i/-/ntsh/-/a/**
7 Bhala igama ebhodini: **intsha**
8 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/i/-/ntsh/-/a/ = intsha**
9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/i/**
10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: **/ntsha/**
11 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: **/i/-/ntsha/ = intsha**

### BAYENZA ...

1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **ntsh** amagama.
2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
   1 **<u>ntsh</u>ontsha**

2 **intshela**
3 **intshebe**
4 **intsha**
5 **entsha**

4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________________________________

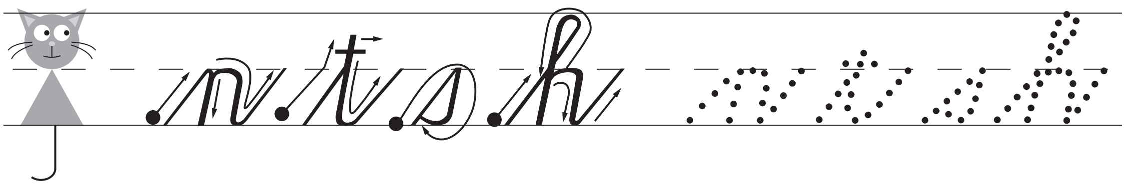
Amagama: ____________________________________________

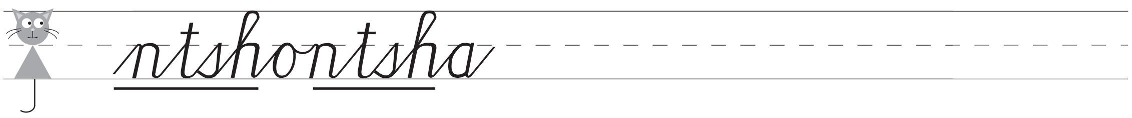
____________________________________________

## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/(izin)hlamvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa

1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **ntsh**
2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.




ISONTO 7

intshela

intshebe

intsha

entsha

Izingane zihleka intshebe
kababa wazo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukubhala: Imizuzu enga-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Ingxoxo-mbuzo nomuntu omdala emndenini wakini ukuze uthole ukuthi isikole sasinjani kubo. Ngemva kwalokho, bhala izigaba ezimbili.

**UMSEBENZI:** Yenza umbhalo osalungiswa, bhala, lungisa umbhalo bese ushicilela indaba yakho eyizigaba okungenani ezimbili (okungenani imisho eyi-12)

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALELA:**

**Isigaba 1**

Ngibe nengxoxo-mbuzo…

Waya esikoleni…(kuphi kanye nokuthi nini?)

Wayecabanga ukuthi isikole sasi-…ngoba…(*sitshele ngokuthi yini lo muntu ayicabangayo ngesikole ngemisho 2-4*)

Sekukonke, isikole sase-…

**Isigaba 2**

Kuyingxoxo-mbuzo yami, ngifunde ukuthi…

Isikole sasinokufana namanje ngoba…

Isikole sasinokungafanni namanje ngoba…

Into ethakazelisa kakhulu engiyitholile engxoxweni-mbuzo yami ukuthi…

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini ukuhlela okwenze ngoMsombuluko.



#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (NGIYENZA)

1 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuhlela kwakho okwenze ngoMsombuluko.
2 Funda ukuhlela kwakho okubhale ebhodini.
3 Okulandelayo, fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
4 Tshengisa indlela yokuqedela uhlaka lokubhala usebenzise ukuhlela kwakho siqu, njengokuthi:
**Ngibe nengxoxo-mbuzo** nogogo wami. **Waya esikoleni** eMaputo, eMozambique. Waqala isikole lapho eneminyaka eyisithupha ubudala – eminyakeni engama- 64 eyedlule! **Wayecabanga ukuthi isikole** sasijabulisa **ngoba** wayedlala nabangane bakhe esikoleni. Wayethanda ngesikhathi uthisha efunda izincwadi ekilasini. Ngaleso sikhathi, abantu bebangacabangi ukuthi amantombazane kufanele afunde Izibalo ngakho wayezizwa ebandlululwa esikoleni. Wayenomunye uthisha obizwa ngokuthi uNkz. Maluka ayemthanda ngoba wayemsiza Ngezibalo lapho abanye othisha bengamsizi.

**Sekukonke** **isikole** sasiyindawo ejabulisayo ukuyivakashela nabangane kodwa hhayi indawo ejabulisayo yokufunda.
**Kuyingxoxo-mbuzo yami, ngifunde** ukuthi ugogo wami wayebandlululwa esikolweni. Wayengasithandi isikole ngoba othisha bakhe bebaphatha ngokwehlukile abafana namantombazane – ngaphandle kukaNkz. Maluka. **Ngicabanga ukthi isikole sasehlukile kunamanje ngoba** manje othisha kufanele baphathe amantombazane kanye nabafana ngokufana futhi bafundise amantombazane kanye nabafana Izibalo. Kwadingeka ugogo wami ayeke isikole lapho eneminyaka eyi-12 ubudala ukuze ayosebenza, kodwa ngifuna ukuqhubeka nesikole kuze kube yilapho ngineminyaka eyi-18 ubudala. **Into ethakazelisa kakhulu engiyitholile engxoxweni-mbuzo yami ukuthi** ugogo wami wayengathandi isikole, ngoba bengicabanga ukuthi wonke umuntu uyasithanda isikole!

## ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (BAYENZA)

1. Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Ingxoxo-mbuzo: Umbhalo osalungiswa**
3. Tshela abafundi ukuba bathole ukuhlela kwabo kwangoMsombuluko bese becabanga ngemibono yabo.
4. Tshela abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala ngokusebenzisa ukuhlela kwabo.
5. Tshela abafundi ukuthi bangangeza imisho noma imininingwane eyengeziwe uma benesikhathi.
6. Khumbuza abafundi ngamasu abangawasebenzisa ukuze abasize.
7. Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

Inklolovo: umbhalo osalungiswa

Isigaba 1

Ngenze enklolove nogogo wami. Waya esikoleni eItaly. Waqala esikole ngenkathi eneminyaka emiklanu. Wayecabanga ukuti isikole sasimnandi ngoba wayethanda ukufunde izinto ezintsha. Isifundo ayesitanda kakhulu izibalo. Wayezazi kakhulo izibalo. Kukho konke, isikole sasimjabulisa.

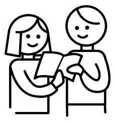
Isigaba 2

Kwinklolovo yami, ngefunde ukuthi izingane zamantombazane zaziwunyelwe ukuya esikoleni kuze kufike imenyakeny eyi 10. Isikole sasiklukile kunalesi samanje ngoba manje amantombazane avumilekile ukuthi aye esikoleni kanti baphinde baphathwe ngokufaneyo nabafana.

Isigaba 2

Into engiyitandayo engiyithole ngalenklolovo ngithole ukuthi ugogo wami kwakufanele ahambe amakhilomitha ayi 16 ukuya esikoleni njalo ekuseni ngoba abazali bace babengenayo imali yokukhokhela ibhasi. Bengicabanga ukuti uma uhlala e Italy usuky ucebile.

ISONTO 7



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 7.**
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha Uhlamvu

**NGIYENZA...**

1. Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kusisiza ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
2. Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **entsha, intsha**
3. Tshengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **entsha, intsha**
4. Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo **/e/** kanye no- **/i/** yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

**SIYENZA...**

**INGXENYE 1**

1. Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **tshala, xhwala**
2. Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
3. Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, njengokuthi: **tshala, xhwala**
4. Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

**INGXENYE 2**

1. Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **tshala**
2. Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?
3. Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **khala, ihhala, dlala, cwala, idwala, igwala, qwala, thwala, xhala**

**BAYENZA...**

1. Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **intshela**
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
3. Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
4. Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe.
   **qhwalela, khwela, swela, cwela, ncela, hlela**

# Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ukufunda Kwesibili

### AMASU OKUFUNDA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

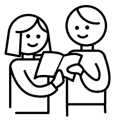
| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| **Uhambo olukhulu lukaShamiso**<br><br>UShamiso nomndeni wakubo babelindele amaholide esikole izinyanga eziningi. Babezovakashela umndeni wakubo eZimbabwe. Endleleni, bema endaweni eyayibizwa ngokuthi i-Great Zimbabwe. UShamiso wabheka 'i-Great Zimbabwe' kwi-intanethi. Wafunda ukuthi kwakuyidolobha elikhulu kanye nesigodlo sobukhosi sakudala. 'Wewu! Kwakuhle!' ecabanga. Wayengasakwazi ukulinda ukubona indawo yokhokho bakhe. | -- |
| | **Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo** uShamiso elokhu ejabula kakhulu ngesithombe ngasinye asibonayo! |
| 'I-Great Zimbabwe yakhiwa okhokho bethu abangamaShona!' kusho ubaba wakhe. 'Lapho ngiseyingane, iZimbabwe yayibizwa ngokuthi iRhodesia kanti yayibuswa yiNgilandi. Uhulumeni wawungafuni ukuthi abantu bazi ukuthi ngabantu base-Afrika abenza le ndawo emangalisa kangaka!' esho. | **Ngibona ngeso lengqondo** uShamiso ebuza ubaba wakhe kabanzi ngalokhu. Ngicabanga ukuthi uzobuza ubaba wakhe ukuthi 'Kungani abantu baseNgilandi babengafuni ukuthi kwaziwe lokhu?' **Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo** ubaba wakhe emchazela ukuthi abantu baseNgilandi babefuna abantu bakholelwe ekutheni abantu abansundu abakwazi ukwakha amadolobha njengabantu abamhlophe. |
| Ekugcineni lapho umndeni ufika e-Great Zimbabwe, ubaba kaShamiso wamisa imoto waya lapho kudayiswa khona amathikithi. Wabuya ephethe amathikithi kanye nogadi obukisa indawo.<br><br>'Namukelekile e-Great Zimbabwe,' kusho ugadi. 'Le ndawo yakhiwa eminyakeni engamakhulu eyadlula – ekuqaleni kwamakhulu ayisishumi nanye!' | **Ngibona ngeso lengqondo** uShamiso elalelisisa konke okushiwo ugadi futhi ebuza imibuzo eminingi ngalokhu akubonayo! |
| Ugadi obukisa indawo waqale wabayisa kwimnyuziyamu encane. 'Konke okulapha kule myuziyami kwavumbukulwa emanxiweni,' kusho ugadi obukisa indawo. Okokuqala, ugadi wabakhombisa izinyoni eziyisishiyagalombili ezazibaziwe. 'Lezi zinyoni kwakuwuphawu lwamakhosi ethu asendulo,' esho. 'Bhekani – le nyoni evela efulegini lethu laseZimbabwe!' esho, ekhomba eyodwa yalezi zinyoni ezibaziwe. | **Ngibona ngeso lengqondo** uShamiso ebuka izinyoni ezizwa eziqhenya ngekhono ababazi abazenza! |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
| --- | --- |
| Njengoba babehamba emakesini, uShamiso wabona ubuhlalu obusagolide kanye nocingo lwethusi. 'Abantu ababehlala lapha babecebe ngegolide,' kuchaza ugadi obukisa indawo.<br><br>'Kanti lobu buhlalu babuvela kude le eShayina!' kwenezela ugadi, ekhomba ubuhlalu bengilazi phakathi kwekesi. 'Lokhu kusitshela ukuthi abantu ababephila lapha babehweba emazweni angaphesheya!' 'Wewu! Kwakuhle!' kucabanga uShamiso, ecabanga ngobucwebe bokhokho bakhe. | **Ngibona ngeso lengqondo** uShamiso ebuka amasongo kanye nemigexo engaphakathi kwekesi futhi ezizwa eziqhenya ngamakhono okhokho bakhe! |
| Ngemva kwaloko, baya odongeni lwamatshe amakhulu, elwaluyindilinga. 'Lokhu kubizwa ngokuthi i-Great Enclosure kanti kwakuyikhaya lezindlovukazi!' kuchaza ugadi wabo. Waqhubeka, 'IZimbabwe yethiwa ngalesi sakhiwo esikhulu. IZimbabwe isho ukuthi indlu enkulu yamatshe – enjengalena!' | -- |
| Ubaba kaShamiso wagoba wamhlebela endlebeni, 'Lesi isakhiwo samatshe esikhulu kunazo zonke e-Afrika – ngaphandle kwemibhoshongo yaseGibhithe.'<br><br>'Wewu! Kwakuhle!' kucabanga uShamiso, ecabanga ngokhokho bakhe bakha izidonga zamatshe ezinkulu. | **Ngibona ngeso lengqondo** uShamiso ethanda udonga lwamatshe ahlanganiswe ndawonye olukhulu futhi eziqhenya ngomuntu owaqopha i-Great Enclosure. |
| Okulandelayo, ugadi wabayisa emzini omncane. 'Lona uphinde wakhiwa kabusha, ngakho ungabona ukuthi indlu yayibukeka kanjani lapho abantu behlala lapha e-Great Zimbabwe!' echaza. Baphinde babona iqembu labadansi.<br><br>'Umsebenzi walaba badansi ukugcina umdanso wasendulo uphila!' kusho ugadi.<br><br>Wewu Kwakuhle!' kucabanga uShamiso, ecabanga ngomculo nangokudansa okuhle kokhokho bakhe. | **Ngibona ngeso lengqondo** uShamiso elalele ukushaywa kwesigubhu futhi ezizwa eziqhenya ngesigqi esaqanjwa okhokho babo baphinde basidlulisela kubona! |
| Ekugcineni, ugadi wabo wabahambisa endleleni enyukelayo eya egqumeni elikhulu. 'Le kwakuyindawo yenkolo, lapho imicimbi ekhethekile yayenziwa khona,' echaza. 'Kulapha lapho izinyoni ezibazwe ngokhuni ezikumnyuziyamu zatholwa khona!' esho ekhomba amatshe amakhulu aphezu kwegquma. 'La matshe nawo afana nezinyoni!'<br><br>'Wewu! Kwakuhle!' kucabanga uShamiso, ecabanga ngokhokho bakhe bethandaza ndawonye. | -- |

ISONTO 7

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| UShamiso wama onqenqemeni lwegquma nobaba wakhe, bebuka ubuhle bamagquma aluhlaza kanye nedamu elibuqamama. Babekwazi ukubona amanxiwa amatshe enze ahlobise indawo. 'Wewu! Kwakuhle!' esho, 'ngiyaziqhenya ngawo wonke umsebenzi owenziwe okhokho bethu!'<br>'Nami futhi!' kwasho ubaba wakhe, emoyizela. | **Ngibona ngeso lengqondo** uShamiso nobaba wakhe bemoyizela ngokuziqhenya njengoba bebuka umsebenzi omkhulu kangaka wokhokho babo. |

| Imibuzo yokulandelela | Izimpendulo ezilindelekile |
|---|---|
| Bazizwa kanjani oShamiso nobaba wakhe ekugcineni kwendaba? | Babezizwa beziqhenya ngokhokho babo. |
| Yisiphi isakhiwo samatshe esisodwa e-Afrika esikhulu kuneGreat Zimbabwe? | Imibhoshongo yaseGibhithe. |
| **Bona ngeso lengqondo** umndeni wakho eGreat Zimbabwe. Yini ozizwa ukuthi ungajabulela ukuyibona? | *Ngingazizwa ngijabulele ukubona ...* |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani uShamiso nobaba wakhe babezizwa beziqhenya? | • Ngoba okhokho babo benza izinto eziningi ezimangalisayo.<br>• Ngoba okhokho babo kwakungabakhi abakha kahle.<br>• Ngoba okhokho bakhe babengabahwebi.<br>• Ngoba okhokho bakhe babekwazi ukwenza ubucwebe obuhle.<br>• Ngoba okhokho bakhe kwakungabakhi abasebenzisa amatshe abanekhono!<br>• Ngoba babengokhokho bakhe |



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo   Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 7**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

**1** Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
**2** Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- isakhiwo
- imnyuziyamu
- umhlabathi
- ngaphansi

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Ngiyaziqhenya ngawe mlando | *Shaya isifuba sakho* |
| Ungifundisa okwadlula | *Khomba emuva* |
| Ukuze ngakhe ikusasa | *Khomba phambili* |
| Ungikhombisa langivela khona | *Khomba emuva* |
| Ungikhombisa lapho ngiyakhona | *Khomba phambili* |
| Ngiyabonga mlando wami | *Shaya isifuba sakho* |

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

**1** Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
Le ndaba imeyelana…
Into eyodwa engiyifunde endabeni ukuthi…
Lapho ngicabanga nge-Great Zimbabwe, **ngibona ngeso lengqondo**…
**2** Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
**3** Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
**4** Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
**5** Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
**6** Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
**7** Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
**8** Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.

# Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Liphinde lihlanganise nezijobelelo ezithile.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **tsh** | **ntsh** | **i** |
| **e** | **s** | **a** |
| **o** | **l** | **t** |
| **h** | **b** | **u** |

### TSHENGISA

1. Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/tsh/** kanye no- **/ntsh/**
2. Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
3. Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
4. Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: **/tsh/-/a/-/l/-/a/** = **tshala**
5. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa **/tsh/** noma **/ntsh/**
6. Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: **/b/-/a/-/l/-/a/** = **bala**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

1. Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **tsh, ntsh**
2. Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
3. Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
4. Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **itshe, isitshalo, tshatha, tshala, isitsha, ntshontsha, intshela, intshebe, intsha, entsha, bala, hala, bhala, thula, hluba**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________________________

Amagama: ______________________________________________

______________________________________________

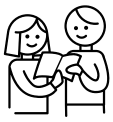
## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngemva Kokufunda

Imizuzu eyi-15

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / YENZA IZIPHETHO**

**YAKHA ISITHOMBE SOMBHALO**

**1** Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, namabhuku abo noma amaphepha angabhalwanga, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
**2** Chaza ukuthi namuhla abafundi **bazobhala bese bedweba** ngalokho umlingiswa osendabeni akucabangayo noma akuzwayo.
**3** **Tshengisa** indlela **okhetha ngayo umlingiswa bese benza isiphetho ngalokho akucabangayo noma akuzwayo**, njengokuthi: UShamiso ubheka i- Great Enclosure futhi uzizwa emangele!
**4** Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini sikaShamiso ebonakala emangele.
**5** Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ufake amazwi emicabango esithombeni sakho abe umusho owodwa noma emibili ngaphakathi, njengokuthi: Lokhu kuyamangalisa! Ngiyazibuza ukuthi bakwakha kanjani?
**6** Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokhetha umlingiswa bese benza isiphetho ngalokho abakucabangayo noma abakuzwayo.
**7** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bese banethezeka. Phinda ubafundele umbhalo.
**8** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo bese bedweba imibono yabo.
**9** Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma**, nokuthi babelana ngemidwebo yabo nabalingani.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

**1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda** 7.
**2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
**3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
**4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
**5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
**6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
**7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
**8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
**9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
   a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
   b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
   c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
   d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
   e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
   f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

# Ibanga 3
# ITHEMU 4
# Isonto
# 8

# ISIHLOKO:
# Umlando

## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: Izithombe zikaNelson Mandela, izithombe zikaSimon Nkoli, izithombe zokulwa Nobandlululo, izithombe zemibhikisho Yokuziqhenya eNingizimu Afrika yanamuhla.
5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: Wayengubani uSimon Nkoli?
6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.

## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: ikhasi 102, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: ikhas 103 - 105, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: ikhasi 106, Masifunde nekhasi 107 -109, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba bese ubhala ngento oyaziyo ngomlando.

# Umsombuluko

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

1. Khombisa abafundi isithombe sika<u>Simon Nkoli kanye noNelson Mandela</u> endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: <u>Iqhawe elibizwa ngokuthiwa uSimon Nkoli</u>
2. Tshela abafundi ukuthi siyaqhubeka nesihloko esithi: <u>Umlando</u>
3. Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
4. Buza abafundi*: Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
5. Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
6. Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
   - **a** Yini oyaziyo ngomlando?
   - **b** Kungani ucabanga ukuthi umlando ubalulekile? (Yini esiyifundile kuze kube manje?)
   - **c** Yimiphi imibuzo onayo ngomlando?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1. Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2. Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
   - iqhawe
   - amalungelo
   - amalungelo alinganayo
   - ukulingana

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Ngiyaziqhenya ngawe mlando | *Shaya isifuba sakho* |
| Ungifundisa okwadlula | *Khomba emuva* |
| Ukuze ngakhe ikusasa | *Khomba phambili* |
| Ungikhombisa langivela khona | *Khomba emuva* |
| Ungikhombisa lapho ngiyakhona | *Khomba phambili* |
| Ngiyabonga mlando wami | *Shaya isifuba sakho* |

ISONTO 8

## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

**1** Tshela abafundi ukuba bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku nesihloko **Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**.

**2** Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini, weqe imigqa phakathi nezinombolo.

**3** Biza amagama obunye ngendlela elandelayo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwenombolo efanele.

**Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**

- **1** isinkwa
- **2** impisi
- **3** ishalofu
- **4** isela
- **5** icembe

**4** Ngemva kwalokho, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale amagama abe ubuningi, emgqeni ongezansi.

**5** Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.

**6** Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.

**7** Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanjena:

**Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**

- **1** isinkwa<br>izinkwa
- **2** impisi<br>izimpisi
- **3** ishalofu<br>amashalofu
- **4** isela<br>amasela
- **5** icembe<br>amacembe

**8** Tshela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngala maphethini ngesikhathi bewafunda noma bewabhala.

**9** Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Umusho: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngaphambi Kokufunda

Imizuzu eyi-15

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA**

1. Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
2. Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Iqhawe elibizwa ngokuthiwa uSimon Nkoli
3. Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
4. Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
5. Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
6. Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.

## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu enga-30

### Ukulungisa Umbhalo

**ISIHLOKO:** Ingxoxo-mbuzo nomuntu omdala emndenini wakini ukuze uthole ukuthi isikole sasinjani kubo. Ngemva kwalokho, bhala izigaba ezimbili ezimayelana nengxoxo-mbuzo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Yenza umbhalo osalungiswa, bhala, lungisa umbhalo bese ushicilela indaba yakho eyizigaba okungenani ezimbili (okungenani imisho eyi-12)

**UKULUNGISELELA:**

- Bhala uhlu lokulungisa ubhalo ebhodini ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokubhala.
- Bhala ebhodini umbhalo wakho osalungiswa ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokubhala. Hlanganisa iphutha elilodwa noma amabili.

**UHLU LOKULUNGISA UMBHALO:**

1. Ingabe ngibhale ingxoxo-mbuzo yami ngokusebenzisa inkathi eyedlule?
2. Ingabe ngisebenzise isabizwana somuntu okukhulunywa ngawe ('yena / yona')?
3. Ingabe ngibhale okungenani imisho eyi-12 ehlukaniswe yaba yizigaba ezimbili?
4. Ingabe ngiwapele kahle onke amagama?
5. Ingabe yonke imisho iqala ngohlamvu olukhulu?
6. Ingabe yonke imisho igcina ngophawu lokubhala olufanele?

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (NGIYENZA)

1. Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo.
2. Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
3. Funda uhlu, bese usho noma umbhalo osalungiswa wakho ulungile yini, noma kudingeka uwulungise noma uwuthuthukise.
4. Lingisela abafundi benza inqubo yokulungisa.

#### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (BAYENZA)

1. Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
2. Tshela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo osalungisa womsebenzi wokubhala.
3. Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi bafunde uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo bese benza noma yikuphi ukulungisa noma ukuthuthukisa okudingekile.
4. Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane – qiniseka ukuthi usebenza neqembu elihlukile labafundi emsebenzini wokubhala ngamunye.
5. Buka noma yimaphi amaphutha avamile embhalweni wabafundi.
6. Cela abafundi ukuba balalele futhi banake bese ubhala amaphutha avame ukwenziwa ebhodini.
7. Khombisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa lawa maphutha.

Inhlolovo: umbhalo osalungiswa

Isigaba 1

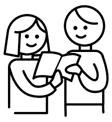
Ngenze ~~enklotove~~ inhlolovo nogogo wami. Waya esikoleni eItaly. Waqala ~~e~~[i]sikole ngenkathi eneminyaka emihlanu. Wayecabanga uku[h]ti isikole sasimnandi ngoba wayethanda ukufund~~e~~[a] izinto ezintsha. Isifundo ayesit[h]anda kakhulu izibalo. Wayezazi kakhul~~o~~[u] izibalo. Kukho konke, isikole sasimjabulisa.

Isigaba 2

Kwinhlolovo yami, ng~~e~~[i]funde ukuthi izingane zamantombazane zazivunyelwe ukuya esikoleni kuze kufike ~~imenyakeny~~ eminyakeni eyi 10. Isikole sasihlukile kunalesi samanje ngoba manje amantombazane avum~~a~~[e]lekile ukuthi aye esikoleni kanti baphinde baphathwe ngokufan~~e~~[a]yo nabafana.

Isigaba 2

Into engiyit[h]andayo engiyithole ngalenhlolovo ngithole ukuthi ugogo wami kwakufanele ahambe amakhilomitha ayi ~~16~~ 15 ukuya esikoleni njalo ekuseni ngoba abazali ~~bace~~ bakhe babengenayo imali yokukhokhela ibhasi. Bengicabanga uku[h]ti uma uhlala e Italy usuk~~y~~[e] ucebile.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 8**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

**NGIYENZA...**

1 Yisho umsindo: **qhw**
2 Yisho igama: **qhweba**
3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: **/qhw/-/e/-/b/-/a/**
4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/qhw/**
5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/e/**
6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/b/**
7 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: **/a/**
8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **qhweba**
9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: **/qhw/-/e/-/b/-/a/** = **qhweba**
10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/qwe/**
11 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/ba/**
12 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: **/qhwe/-/ba/** = **qhweba**

**SIYENZA...**

1 Yisho umsindo: **qhw**
2 Yisho igama: **shwabana**
3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? **/shw/**
4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? **/a/**
5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? **/b/**
6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? **/a/**
7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesihlanu egameni? **/n/**
8 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? **/a/**
9 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: **/shw/-/a/-/b/-/a/-/n/-/a/**
10 Bhala igama ebhodini: **shwabana**
11 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/shw/-/a/-/b/-/a/-/n/-/a/** = **shwabana**
12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: **/shwa/**
13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: **/ba/**
14 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: **/na/**
15 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze bakhe igama: **/shwa/-/ba/-/na/** = **shwabana**

**BAYENZA...**

1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **qhw, shw** amagama.
2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-10 kusukela kumajini.
3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
   1 **iqhwa**
   2 **qhweba**
   3 **isiqhwaga**
   4 **qhwalela**
   5 **isiqhwala**
   6 **isishwapha**
   7 **shwabana**
   8 **shweleza**
   9 **shweba**
   10 **ukweshwama**
4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________________________

Amagama: ______________________________________________

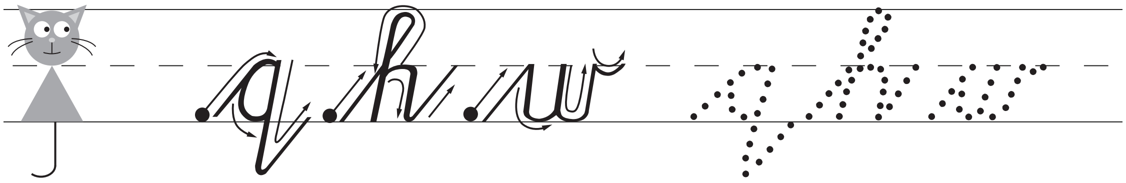
______________________________________________

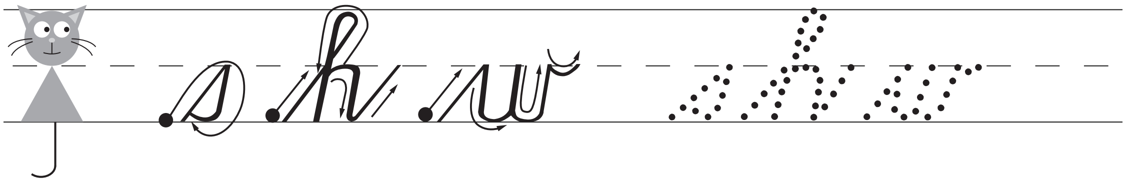
## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/(izin)hlamvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa

1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **qhw, shw**
2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.

5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.





iqhwa

qhweba

isiqhwaga

qhwalela

isiqhwala

isishwapha

shwabana

shweleza

shweba

ukweshwama

Kulele iqhwa yonke indawo

ngoba kuyabanda.

UZodwa ugqoke ihembe

elishwabene ngoba uvuke

emva kwesikhathi.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

Umusho: ____________________

____________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kokuqala

Imizuzu eyi-15

**AMASU OKUQONDISISA: HLOLA UMBHALO**

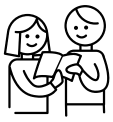
| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| **Iqhawe elibizwa ngokuthiwa uSimon Nkoli**<br>Uthisha wami wasitshela ukuthi sibhale isigaba esimayelana neqhawe lethu. Ngalobo busuku, ngahlala etafuleni elisekhishini ngenkathi ubaba wami epheka isidlo sakusihlwa. 'Ubani iqhawe lakho?' ngimbuza. 'Angicabangi ukuthi kukhona enginalo,' ngivuma. | **Ngubani** iqhawe lomlandisi wendaba? Oh, ngifunda ukuthi akanalo iqhawe. |
| 'Iqhawe lami nguSimon Nkoli. Kukhona yini engake ngakutshela khona ngaye?' ebuza.<br>Nganikina ikhanda lami. 'Angikazi ngizwe ngoSimon Nkoli ngaphambili.' | **Ngubani** iqhawe likababa womlandisi wendaba? Ngifunde lapha ukuthi umuntu ogama lakhe linguSimon Nkoli. |
| 'USimon Nkoli wazalelwa khona lapha eSoweto,' kusho ubaba. 'USimon wayeyisishoshovu esasilwisana nobandlululo. Walwela amalungelo ethu njengabantu abamnyama – ukuze sikwazi ukufunda, sisebenze, futhi sihlale lapho sithanda khona.'<br>'Oh, njengoNelson Mandela?' ngibuza. Safunda ngoMongameli uNelson Mandela esikoleni, kodwa asizange sifunde ngoSimon Nkoli. Ngayazibuza ukuthi kungani iqhawe likababa kunguSimon Nkoli kunokuba kube uNelson Mandela. | **Wayengowakuphi** uSimon Nkoli? Ngifunde ukuthi wazalelwa eSoweto. |
| 'Ngandlela thile, uSimon Nkoli wayefana noNelson Mandela,' kuchaza ubaba. 'Bobabili babelwisana nobandlululo. Bobabili babekholelwa ekulweleni amalungelo ethu kangangoba baya nasejele.'<br>'Bayelani ejele?' ngibuza. 'Ingabe kukhona okubi abakwenza?'<br>'Cha, akukho okubi abakwenza,' engiqinisekisa. 'Kodwa, ngesikhathi sobandlululo, amaphoyisa ayebopha futhi evalela abantu ababebhikisha nababekhuluma ngokucwaswa eNingizimu Afrika,' esho.<br>'Ngakho, babehlukene kanjani, kanti?' ngibuza. Okwamanje, kuzwakala sengathi uNelson Mandela kanye noSimon Nkoli babefana ngezindlela eziningi. | **Kungani** amaphoyisa afaka uSimon Nkoli ejele? Oh! Ngifunda ngokuthi, kungoba wayebhikisha futhi ekhuluma ngokumelene nokucwaswa. – hhayi ngoba kukhona okubi akwenza. |

ISONTO 8

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| 'USimon Nkoli wayengalwisani nobandlululo kuphela – wayephinde alwele amalungelo abantu baseNingizimu Afrika ukuthi bakwazi ukuthanda nokwakha imindeni yabo ngendlela ababefuna ngayo,' kuqhubeka ubaba wami.<br><br>'Usho ukuthi?' ngibuza ngididekile kancane.<br><br>'USimon Nkoli akazange alwisane nobandlululo kuphela. Waphinde walwela ngisho nokulingana kwamalungelo awo wonke umuntu. Walwa izimpi ezimbili elwela mina kanye nobaba wakho – wayelwela amalungelo ethu singabantu abamnyama kanye namalungelo okuthi sihlangane.'<br><br>'Ufuna ukungitshela ukuthi, kwakunesikhathi lapho wena nobaba naningavunyelwe ukuba ndawonye?' ngibuza. Abaningi babangane bami babengenabo obaba ababili njengami, kodwa ngangingakaze ngicabange ngempela ngalokho ngaphambili. | Ngifunde ukuthi uSimon Nkoli walwa ephikisana nobandlululo. **Yikuphi** okunye ayekulwela? Ngifunde ukuthi wayelwela ukulingana kwamalungelo abo bonke abantu. |
| 'Ushaye khona,' kusho ubaba wami. 'Sesibonga ukuthi ngenkathi ubandlululo luphela uhulumeni wethu omusha wenza imithetho eqinisekisa ukuthi bonke abantu banamalungelo alinganayo.<br><br>Sihlala kwelinye lamazwe ambalwa emhlabeni lapho kukhona imithetho ekuvikelayo, noma ungowaluphi uhlanga, inkolo, noma lowo okhethe ukushada naye.' | **Kwenzekani** lapho kuphela ubandlululo? Oh, ngifunda ukuthi uhulumeni omusha wenza imithetho emisha eqinisekisa ukuthi bonke abantu banamalungelo alinganayo. |
| 'Kodwa,' kusho ubaba, 'Kusafanele sicophelele kakhulu. Nalapha eNingizimu Afrika, kusenabantu abasasibiza ngamagama angalungile, noma abafuna ukusizwisa ubuhlungu,' echaza. 'Akuyena wonke umuntu okholelwa ekulinganeni kwabantu bonke. Sisadinga amaqhawe afana noNelson Mandela, uSimon Nkoli kanye noCharlotte Maxeke, owayelwela amalungelo abantu besifazane abansundu.' | -- |
| Ubaba wami wakhipha izithombe zakudala. 'Nasi isithombe sikaSimon Nkoli ekanye noMongameli uMandela,' esho emoyizela. 'Oh, nasi esinye sikababa ekanye noSimon!' ubaba wami wanginikeza izithombe, ngase ngisebenzisa uzibuthe ukuthi ngizinamathisele kusiqandisi sethu.<br><br>'Ngethemba ukuthi lezi zithombe zisikhumbuza ukuthi singacabangi ukuthi kulungile ukuphatha abantu sengathi abayilutho – noma ngabe kungasiphi isizathu,' kusho ubaba wami, esebenzisa izwi lakhe lokuzimisela. | Umlandisi wendaba wasibeka **kuphi** isithombe sikaSimon Nkoli ekanye noNelson Mandela? Wasinamathisela kusiqandisi. |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Ngagqolozela izithombe, ngicabanga ukuthi yayinjani impilo kubaba wami ngenkathi besebasha. | -- |
| Ngakhipha ibhuku lami lokubhalela. 'Ngicabanga ukuthi ngizobhala isigaba sami ngoSimon Nkoli,' nginquma. 'Wasiza umndeni wethu, ngakho ngicabanga ukuthi nami uyiqhawe lami!' | Umlandisi wendaba wanquma ukubhala isigaba sakhe **ngobani?** Ngifunda ukuthi uzobhala ngeqhawe likababa wakhe: USimon Nkoli! |

| Imibuzo yokulandelela | Izimpendulo ezilindelekile |
|---|---|
| Kwakungubani iqhawe lomlandisi wendaba ekuqaleni kwendaba? | Umlandisi wendaba wathi wayengenalo iqhawe. |
| Ubani umlandisi wendaba anquma ukubhala ngaye isigaba sakhe? | Wanquma ukubhala ngoSimon Nkoli. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani ubaba womlandisi wendaba amxoxela ngoSimon Nkoli? | • Ngoba uSimon Nkoli wayeyiqhawe lakhe<br>• Ngoba wayefuna ukuthi afunde ngoSimon Nkoli<br>• Ngoba umlandisi wendaba kwakufanele abhale isigaba ngeqhawe, kodwa wayengenalo<br>• Mhlawumbe yingoba wayefuna ukufundisa umlandisi wendaba ngendlela uSimon Nkoli ayelwela ngayo amalungelo alinganayo |



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1. Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 8**.
2. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
3. Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4. Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
7. Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8. Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9. Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
- uhulumende
- bhikisha
- okungenabulungiswa

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Ngiyaziqhenya ngawe mlando | *Shaya isifuba sakho* |
| Ungifundisa okwadlula | *Khomba emuva* |
| Ukuze ngakhe ikusasa | *Khomba phambili* |
| Ungikhombisa langivela khona | *Khomba emuva* |
| Ungikhombisa lapho ngiyakhona | *Khomba phambili* |
| Ngiyabonga mlando wami | *Shaya isifuba sakho* |

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
4 Ngaleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ukunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukene ukuba abelane ngezindaba zawo zeqembu.
8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.

# Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

### NGIYENZA...

1. Yisho umsindo: **klw**
2. Yisho igama: **iklwa**
3. Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: **/i/-/klw/-/a/**
4. Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/i/**
5. Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/klw/**
6. Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: **/a/**
7. Bhala igama ebhodini: **iklwa**
8. Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: : **/i/-/klw/-/a/** = **iklwa**
9. Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/i/**
10. Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/klwa/**
11. Lingisa ngokukhoma ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: **/i/-/klwa/** = **iklwa**

### SIYENZA...

1. Yisho umsindo: **thw**
2. Yisho igama: **thwala**
3. Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? **/thw/**
4. Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? **/a/**
5. Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? **/l/**
6. Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? **/a/**
7. Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: **/thw/-/a/-/l/-/a/**
8. Bhala igama ebhodini: **thwala**
9. Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/thw/-/a/-/l/-/a/** = **thwala**
10. Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/thwa/**
11. Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: **/la/**
12. Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: **/thwa/-/la/** = **thwala**



### BAYENZA ...

1. Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **klw, thw** amagama.
2. Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-7 kusukela kumajini.
3. Biza amagama alandelayo:
   1. **klwebha**
   2. **iklwa**

   3 **thwasa**
   4 **thwala**
   5 **isithwalambiza**
   6 **isithwathwa**
   7 **thwebula**
4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/(izin)hlamvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa

1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **klw, thw**
2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

thw thw

thwasa

thwala

isithwalambiza

isithwathwa

thwebula

Ikati likaSipho liklwebha
udonga.

Umama udadewethu bathwele
amanzi ngamabhakede.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________________________

Amagama: ______________________________________________

______________________________________________

Umusho: ______________________________________________

______________________________________________

## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu enga-30

### Shicilela bese wethula

**ISIHLOKO:** Ingxoxo-mbuzo nomuntu omdala emndenini wakini ukuze uthole ukuthi isikole sasinjani kubo. Ngemva kwalokho, bhala izigaba ezimbili.

**UMSEBENZI:** Yenza umbhalo osalungiswa, bhala, lungisa umbhalo bese ushicilela indaba yakho eyizigaba okungenani ezimbili (okungenani imisho eyi-12)

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALELA**

**Isigaba 1**

Ngibe nengxoxo-mbuzo…

Waya esikoleni…(kuphi kanye nokuthi nini?)

Wayecabanga ukuthi isikole sasi-…ngoba…(*sitshele ngokuthi yini lo muntu ayicabangayo ngesikole ngemisho 2-4*)

Sekukonke, isikole sase-…

**Isigaba 2**

Kuyingxoxo-mbuzo yami, ngifunde ukuthi…

Isikole sasinokufana namanje ngoba…

Isikole sasinokungafanni namanje ngoba…

Into ethakazelisa kakhulu engiyitholile engxoxweni-mbuzo yami ukuthi…

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini uhlaka lokulungisa umbhalo olwenze ngoMsombuluko.

### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (NGIYENZA)

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko wasebenzisa uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ukuze ulungise umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
2 Ngokulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla sizoshicilela bese sethula umbhalo wethu wokugcina.
3 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuphinde ubhale umbhalo wakho siqu, onesihloko kanye nosuku.

### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (BAYENZA)

1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Ingxoxo-mbuzo yami no…**
3 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale ngobunono umbhalo wabo wokugcina, ungabi namaphutha.
4 Uma abafundi benesikhathi, bangadweba masinyane umfanekiso.
5 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

### ABAFUNDI BETHULA UMBHALO WABO

1 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu yesifundo, tshela abafundi ukuba babeke phansi amapeni namapensela abo.
2 Tshela abafundi ukuba Bajike bese Bekhuluma nozakwabo futhi bafunde umbhalo wabo.
3 Lapho abafundi sebekwenzile lokhu, cela umfundi oyedwa noma ababili ukuba azofundela ikilasi umbhalo wakhe.
4 Choma umbhalo wabafundi lapho amehlo abafundi efinyelela khona ukuze bakwazi ukufundelana umbhalo wabo.

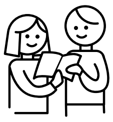
9 Disemba 2020

Ingxoxo-mibuzo yami nogogo

Ngenze inhlolovo nogogo wami. Waya esikoleni eItaly. Waqala isikole ngenkathi eneminyaka emihlanu. Wayecabanga ukuthi isikole sasimnandi ngoba wayethanda ukufunda izinto ezintsha. Isifundo ayesithanda kakhulu izibalo. Wayezazi kakhulu izibalo. Kukho konke, isikole sasimjabulisa.

Kwinhlolovo yami, ngifunde ukuthi izingane zamantombazane zazivunyelwe ukuya esikoleni kuze kufike eminyakeni eyi 10. Isikole sasihlukile kunalesi samanje ngoba manje amantombazane avumelekile ukuthi aye esikoleni kanti baphinde baphathwe ngokufanayo nabafana.

Into engiyithandayo engiyithole ngalenhlolovo ngithole ukuthi ugogo wami kwakufanele ahambe amakhilomitha ayi 15 ukuya esikoleni njalo ekuseni ngoba abazali bakhe babengenayo imali yokukhokhela ibhasi. Bengicabanga ukuthi uma uhlala eItaly usuke ucebile.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo    Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 8.**
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha Uhlamvu

**NGIYENZA...**

1. Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kusisiza ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
2. Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **qhweba, dweba**
3. Tshengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **qhweba, dweba**
4. Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo **/qh/** kanye no- **/d/** yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

**SIYENZA...**

**INGXENYE 1**

1. Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **thwala, intwala**
2. Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
3. Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, njengokuthi: **thwala, intwala**
4. Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

**INGXENYE 2**

1. Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **thwala**
2. Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?
3. Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **khala, ihhala, dlala, cwala, idwala, igwala, qwala, tshala**

**BAYENZA...**

1. Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **qhweba**
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
3. Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
4. Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe.
   **ceba, inxeba, dweba, hweba, gweba, hweba, nweba**

# Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kwesibili

Imizuzu eyi-15

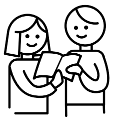
**AMASU OKUFUNDA: HLOLA UMBHALO**

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
| --- | --- |
| **Iqhawe elibizwa ngokuthiwa uSimon Nkoli**<br><br>Uthisha wami wasitshela ukuthi sibhale isigaba esimayelana neqhawe lethu. Ngalobo busuku, ngahlala etafuleni elisekhishini ngenkathi ubaba wami epheka isidlo sakusihlwa. 'Ubani iqhawe lakho?' ngimbuza. 'Angicabangi ukuthi kukhona enginalo,' ngivuma. | **Ngiyakhumbula** ukuthi iqhawe likababa womlandisi wendaba uSimon Nkoli. |
| 'Iqhawe lami nguSimon Nkoli. Kukhona yini engake ngakutshela khona ngaye?' ebuza.<br><br>Nganikina ikhanda lami. 'Angikazi ngizwe ngoSimon Nkoli ngaphambili.' | -- |
| 'USimon Nkoli wazalelwa khona lapha eSoweto,' kusho ubaba. 'USimon wayeyisishoshovu esasilwisana nobandlululo. Walwela amalungelo ethu njengabantu abamnyama – ukuze sikwazi ukufunda, sisebenze, futhi sihlale lapho sithanda khona.'<br><br>'Oh, njengoNelson Mandela?' ngibuza. Safunda ngoMongameli uNelson Mandela esikoleni, kodwa asizange sifunde ngoSimon Nkoli. Ngayazibuza ukuthi kungani iqhawe likababa kunguSimon Nkoli kunokuba kube uNelson Mandela. | **Kungani** uSimon Nkoli wayeyiqhawe likababa womlandisi wendaba? Ngicabanga ukuthi kungoba wayeyisishoshovu esasilwela amalungelo alinganayo. |
| 'Ngandlela thile, uSimon Nkoli wayefana noNelson Mandela,' kuchaza ubaba. 'Bobabili babelwisana nobandlululo. Bobabili babekholelwa ekulweleni amalungelo ethu kangangoba baya nasejele.'<br><br>'Bayelani ejele?' ngibuza. 'Ingabe kukhona okubi abakwenza?'<br><br>'Cha, akukho okubi abakwenza,' engiqinisekisa. 'Kodwa, ngesikhathi sobandlululo, amaphoyisa ayebopha futhi evalela abantu ababebhikisha nababekhuluma ngokucwaswa eNingizimu Afrika,' esho.<br><br>'Ngakho, babehlukene kanjani, kanti?' ngibuza. Okwamanje, kuzwakala sengathi uNelson Mandela kanye noSimon Nkoli babefana ngezindlela eziningi. | Babefana **kanjani** oSimon Nkoli noNelson Mandela? Lapha ngifunda ukuthi bobabili babelwisana nobandlululo. Baze baya ejele bobabili ngalokhu ababekholelwa kukho. |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| 'USimon Nkoli wayengalwisani nobandlululo kuphela – wayephinde alwele amalungelo abantu baseNingizimu Afrika ukuthi bakwazi ukuthanda nokwakha imindeni yabo ngendlela ababefuna ngayo,' kuqhubeka ubaba wami.<br><br>'Usho ukuthi?' ngibuza ngididekile kancane.<br><br>'USimon Nkoli akazange alwisane nobandlululo kuphela. Waphinde walwela ngisho nokulingana kwamalungelo awo wonke umuntu. Walwa izimpi ezimbili elwela mina kanye nobaba wakho – wayelwela amalungelo ethu singabantu abamnyama kanye namalungelo okuthi sihlangane.'<br><br>'Ufuna ukungitshela ukuthi, kwakunesikhathi lapho wena nobaba naningavunyelwe ukuba ndawonye?' ngibuza. Abaningi babangane bami babengenabo obaba ababili njengami, kodwa ngangingakaze ngicabange ngempela ngalokho ngaphambili. | Babehluke **kanjani** oSimon Nkoli noNelson Mandela?<br><br>USimon Nkoli wayelwa ephikisana nobandlululo nangamalungelo abo bonke abantu ukuze bathande futhi bakhe imindeni ngezindlela ezahlukene. |
| 'Ushaye khona,' kusho ubaba wami. 'Sesibonga ukuthi ngenkathi ubandlululo luphela uhulumeni wethu omusha wenza imithetho eqinisekisa ukuthi bonke abantu banamalungelo alinganayo.<br><br>Sihlala kwelinye lamazwe ambalwa emhlabeni lapho kukhona imithetho ekuvikelayo, noma ungowaluphi uhlanga, inkolo, noma lowo okhethe ukushada naye.' | **Yini** ekhethekile ngemithetho yaseNingizimu Afrika? Imithetho ivikela abantu banoma yiluphi uhlanga, inkolo, noma ubani okhetha ukushada naye. Lowo umehluko okhona kwamanye amazwe omhlaba. |
| 'Kodwa,' kusho ubaba, 'Kusafanele sicophelele kakhulu. Nalapha eNingizimu Afrika, kusenabantu abasasibiza ngamagama angalungile, noma abafuna ukusizwisa ubuhlungu,' echaza. 'Akuyena wonke umuntu okholelwa ekulinganeni kwabantu bonke. Sisadinga amaqhawe afana noNelson Mandela, uSimon Nkoli kanye noCharlotte Maxeke, owayelwela amalungelo abantu besifazane abansundu.' | **Kungani** umndeni womlandisi wendaba udinga ukucophelela kakhulu? Ngoba kunabantu abangakholelwa ekulinganeni kwabantu bonke. |
| Ubaba wami wakhipha izithombe zakudala. 'Nasi isithombe sikaSimon Nkoli ekanye noMongameli uMandela,' esho emoyizela. 'Oh, nasi esinye sikababa ekanye noSimon!' ubaba wami wanginikeza izithombe, ngase ngisebenzisa uzibuthe ukuthi ngizinamathisele kusiqandisi sethu.<br><br>'Ngethemba ukuthi lezi zithombe zisikhumbuza ukuthi singacabangi ukuthi kulungile ukuphatha abantu sengathi abayilutho – noma ngabe kungasiphi isizathu,' kusho ubaba wami, esebenzisa izwi lakhe lokuzimisela. | Ingabe kulunge **nini** ukuphatha abantu sengathi abasilutho? Oh, ngifunde lapha ukuthi, ngokuya kukababa womlandisi wendaba, akukaze kulunge! |

| Umbhalo | Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa) |
|---|---|
| Ngagqolozela izithombe, ngicabanga ukuthi yayinjani impilo kubaba wami ngenkathi besebasha. | **Yini** eyafundwa umlandisi wendaba eyayihlukile ngobaba wakhe ngenkathi esemusha? Wafunda ukuthi ubaba wakhe wayengenawo amalungelo alinganayo. |
| Ngakhipha ibhuku lami lokubhalela. 'Ngicabanga ukuthi ngizobhala isigaba sami ngoSimon Nkoli,' nginquma. 'Wasiza umndeni wethu, ngakho ngicabanga ukuthi nami uyiqhawe lami!' | **Kungani** umlandisi wendaba anquma ukubhala isigaba sakhe ngoSimon Nkoli? Oh, ngoba uSimon Nkoli wasiza ngokulwela amalungelo alinganayo abo bonke abantu baseNingizimu Afrika. |

| **Imibuzo yokulandelela** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
|---|---|
| Babefana kanjani oSimon Nkoli noNelson Mandela? | • Bobabili balwa bephikisana nobandlululo<br>• Bobabili baya ejele ngalokho ababekholelwa kukho<br>• Bobabili babekhuluma ngokumelene nokucwasana. |
| Bebehlukene kanjani oSimon Nkoli noNelson Mandela? | USimon Nkoli naye walwela abantu ukuze bakwazi ukuthanda futhi bakhe imindeni ngendlela abakhetha ngayo. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Izimpendulo ezilindelekile** |
| Kungani umlandisi wendaba anquma ukubhala isigaba ngoSimon Nkoli? | • Ngoba iqhawe likababa wakhe kwakunguSimon Nkoli, kanti wayengenalo iqhawe yena elakhe.<br>• Ngoba uSimon Nkoli wasiza umndeni womlandisi wendaba.<br>• Ngoba wanquma ukuthi uSimon Nkoli kwakuyiqhawe lakhe emuva kokuthi ubaba wakhe amtshela ngaye. |



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU:** ____________________

1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 8**.
2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu

## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

1. Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
2. Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
   - boshwa
   - ejele
   - khuluma

| Umlolozelo noma iculo | Iminyakazo |
|---|---|
| Ngiyaziqhenya ngawe mlando | *Shaya isifuba sakho* |
| Ungifundisa okwadlula | *Khomba emuva* |
| Ukuze ngakhe ikusasa | *Khomba phambili* |
| Ungikhombisa langivela khona | *Khomba emuva* |
| Ungikhombisa lapho ngiyakhona | *Khomba phambili* |
| Ngiyabonga mlando wami | *Shaya isifuba sakho* |

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

1. Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
   Le ndaba imayelana…
   Into eyodwa engiyithandile ngale ndaba ukuthi…
   Iqhawe lamu ngu-…ngoba…
2. Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
3. Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
4. Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
5. Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
6. Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
7. Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
8. Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.

## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo yonke efundwe kule themu.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| hlw | dlw | ngx |
| a | s | e |
| ngq | khw | chw |
| i | l | o |
| qhw | klw | shw |
| u | b | m |
| thw | xhw | ngcw |
| tsh | n | ntsh |

**TSHENGISA**

1 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
2 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka besebenzisa imisindo nezihlanganiso ezingenhla.

**ABAFUNDI BAYENZA**

1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthi bathole futhi bakhe amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi bamake umsebenzi wabo.
5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babelane ngamagama abawakhile, bese uwabhala ebhodini.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / HLOLA UMBHALO**

**UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALIWE**

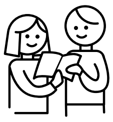
1. Ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo, bhala isihloko, imibuzo neziqalo zemisho ezilandelayo ebhodini.
2. Funda yonke imibuzo kanye nabafundi, bese uyichaza uma kunesidingo.
3. Tshela abafundi ukuba bajike bese bekhuluma nokuthi baxoxe ngale mibuzo nozakwabo.
4. Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanele bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela, babhale usuku kanye nesihloko, bese bebhala izimpendulo zemibuzo.
5. Emizuzwini eyisihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, funda izimpendulo kanye nabafundi, futhi ubavumele ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo.

**IQHAWE ELIBIZWA NGOKUTHIWA USIMON NKOLI**

1. Wazalelwa kuphi uSimon Nkoli?
   ***Wazalelwa...***
2. Yini ayeyilwela uSimon Nkoli?
   ***USimon Nkoli wayelwela…***
3. Iyiphi into eyodwa enokufana ngoSimon Nkoli kanye noNelson Mandela?
   ***Bobabili…***

**IQHAWE ELIBIZWA NGOKUTHIWA USIMON NKOLI - IZIMPENDULO**

1. Wazalelwa kuphi uSimon Nkoli?
   ***Wazalelwa eSoweto.***
2. Yini ayeyilwela uSimon Nkoli?
   ***USimon Nkoli wayelwela amalungelo alinganayo.***
3. Iyiphi into eyodwa enokufana ngoSimon Nkoli kanye noNelson Mandela?
   ***Bobabili balwa nobandlululo / bakhuluma ngokumelene nobuhlanga / baya ejele ngenxa yezinkolelo zabo.***



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo — Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU: ____________________**

1. Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 8**.
2. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
3. Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
4. Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
6. Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
7. Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
8. Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
9. Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto — Imizuzu eyi-15

1. Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
2. Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
3. Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
4. Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
   - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
   - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
   - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
   - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
   - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
   - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
   - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
5. Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*